

# Daniel

Messages from Heaven

An Autistic's World

*Part 1. Before*

*Part 2. The meetings*

*Part 3. Messages from Haim*

*Part 4. Messages from Binyamin*

*Part 5. Questions and Answers*

*Part 6. Glossary*

Printed in Israel  
 Daniel Publishing  
 Editor: Daniel's Father  
 Fax: +972-3-5784545 (03-5784545)

Distributions:

Israel: Gitler: 03-5798187  
 Shanky's: 02-5386936  
 Usa: Judaica Plaza,  
 Lakewood +732-942-4500  
 England: Hasefer Book Store 0161 740 3013

International distribution: +972-3-488433  
 0526-488433

Visit us on the web: [www.Dani18.com](http://www.Dani18.com)

Printing history:

September, 2007	First Edition
July, 2008	Second Edition

*Dedicated to Tzipora bas Chana for Yeshuos and Refua Shlema*

## Sources

"From the time the *Beis HaMikdash* (Jewish Temple in Jerusalem) was destroyed, prophecy was taken away from prophets and handed over to the *shotim* (mentally unbalanced people)" (*Gemara, Baba Batra 12b*).

"The *Shechinah* (Divine Presence) only dwells on a joyful person, and after the destruction (of the *Beis HaMikdash*) joy has been abolished from the hearts of the intelligent. Fools and children, however, can be joyful because they lack intelligence." (*Maharsha*).  
"Sometimes, Higher power dwells on them." (*Ein Yaakov*)

"This can be compared to a king who arranged a large meal [but before their partaking in it] his servants sinned toward him. [Seeing this,] the king commanded the whole meal be thrown to the dogs. The same is true about the gift of prophecy. Since Yisrael sinned, Hashem disgraced them by giving this gift to those lacking [mental] intelligence." (*Toras Chaim*)

"Prophecy was given to fools since, by them, the screen (i.e., the brain) is not so strong. The brains of fools are damaged, and one can peek into the world of the soul without any physical concealment or cover. When the brain is damaged, the soul is freed. It is unlimited and sees all. The brain is what limits and conceals the soul." (Rabbi E.E. Dessler, IV)

"...before disaster and destruction happens to a nation, Heaven announces this throughout the whole world...and sometimes this is transmitted to fools who lack intelligence."  
(*Zohar*).

## *Introduction by Binyamin Golden*

I know that many people don't believe an autistic can write and transmit such true high-level messages, but for people living in such a confused generation, it is fitting that G-d transmits such true messages through the mentally handicapped. This is quite appropriate for a generation deficient in understanding, one that lacks any desire to understand.

People nowadays are wandering around in total confusion. We clearly see the truth. Hashem sends messages—not only through us, but through the world itself. He sends messages through all sorts of things and occurrences. His messages are very clear and frightening, but people generally do not grasp them. Most people do not realize that Hashem is speaking to us, warning us. It is as if nothing at all has occurred.

Hashem also sends these messages through other autistic people, although not through all autistic people, but through some He sends messages. Nevertheless, only the select few will realize these messages are **really** true.

I am sitting on the floor tearing my clothes and crying about the Jewish Nation. Just crying and crying. We are Hashem's bride in the desert. We are His beloved one who runs away from Him at every occasion.

How fortunate is the Jewish Nation, to be Hashem's beloved. How unfortunate are we that we do not appreciate our great gift and refuse to return to our Father in Heaven completely.

I convey my blessing to us all. May the truth written in this book motivate countless Jews to repent and may we together merit greeting the Moshiach. (May 16, 2007)

## Contents

### *Part 1 Before 7*

- Chapter 1. I am autistic
- Chapter 2. Background
- Chapter 3. Daniel
- Chapter 4. About FC (facilitated communication)

### *Part 2 The Meetings 17*

- Chapter 1. Sep 28, 2006
- Chapter 2. Oct 17, 2006
- Chapter 3. Oct 24, 2006
- Chapter 4. Dec 05, 2006
- Chapter 5. Jan 02, 2007
- Chapter 6. Jan 18, 2007
- Chapter 7. Jan 30, 2007
- Chapter 8. Feb 13, 2007
- Chapter 9. Mar 06, 2007
- Chapter 10. Apr 11, 2007
- Chapter 11. Apr 25, 2007
- Chapter 12. May 05, 2007
- Chapter 13. May 16, 2007

### *Part 3. Messages from Haim 54*

- 1 Birth Pangs of Moshiach Oct 25, 2001
- 2 A message to America Aug 07, 2003

*Part 4. FC with Binyamin Golden 64*

1	Salvation	Nov, 1994
2	G-d is holding back	Mar, 1995
3	The Israeli-Arab conflict	Mar, 1995
4	<i>B'ymei sh'fot Hashoftim</i> (In the days that the judges judged)	Mar, 1995
5	To be a Jew	Dec, 1995
6	Mashiach	Jan, 1996
7	Divine love (a)	Jun, 1996
8	Divine love (b)	Jul, 1996
9	Ahavas (love) Hashem (a)	1996
10	Ahavas (love) Hashem (b)	1996
11	Ahavas (love) Hashem (c)	1996
12	The <i>Matzav</i> Today (The situation Today)	Jul, 1997
13	18 Cheshvan 5758	Dec, 1997
14	Message to America	Oct, 2000
15	Message to England	Oct, 2000
16	The third world war	2006
17	The Silence before the Storm	Dec, 2006
18	What will rescue us	Dec, 2006
19	Impure parade	May, 2007
20	Before a great tragedy	Jun , 2007

*Part 5. Questions and Answers 127*

*Part 6. Glossary 265*

*Part 1*

*Before*

1 I am autistic- A DESIGN HAS BEEN REVEALED  
By Binyamin Golden.

(Daniel asked me to place this in the beginning, as the first chapter, even though it was written a few years ago).

I am autistic and I see the world much differently than the vast majority of homo-sapiens. I see the *Adam* (man) that is G-d's creation. I see clearly body and soul and their connection with the higher worlds. All mentally handicapped people are more soul than body, depending on the severity of their handicaps. It is a ridiculous notion that prevails in this world of lies that handicapped individuals have less understanding of this world and its dwellers, than, so called, normal people do.

Let's make things quite clear by realizing the true anatomy, both physical and spiritual, of all Jewish mentally handicapped *Bnei Adam* (Sons of Man).

We are sent into this world for a reason, as are all of G-d's children. Our purpose here is manifold, partially of an individual nature and in part to serve the *Klal* (community). This is a natural notion for those who sincerely follow Hashem's Torah. The individual purpose is to be *me'taken* (one who repairs) past *aveiros* (sins). This is a very difficult and painful task for unfortunate souls to achieve. It involves much emotional pain. Handicapped people are *goy ba'aretz* (like strangers in the land). Every individual that is autistic, retarded, CP (cerebral palsy), etc. is forever being scorned by adults and children. Their lives are lonely and they are always treated as inferiors.

A mentally handicapped person is either a joke to society or a fearful image to be avoided. We move through life being loved (and treated) as infants even though we may be adults.

Most of the time we are resented as a destructive element in the normal parents' lives. All members of the handicapped person's family may feel strong embarrassment when facing the negative reactions of society. Then there are those parents that cannot cope, and so their handicapped children are given away to not-frum (non-religious) families, and worse, to goyim (non-Jewish).

A Jewish soul that is given to a goy (non-Jew) suffers indescribable tortures. Even if the gentile (non-Jewish) family are kind-hearted people and take care of all the child's physical needs, still the Jewish soul in their hands is doomed to unfathomable misery. Their souls can never find a moment of peace. It is harder for those unfortunate souls to achieve their *tikun* (rectification) because a *treyfa* (non-kosher) place, devoid of *Kodesh* (Holiness) can only bring a Jewish soul to disaster.

I know there are those of our people that do not believe that we are special souls and not in need of special education. They will probably not believe that what I am stating is true or even that I actually composed this declaration. To them I say go to your Rabbonim (Rabbis) and ask if this is possible. If they say yes, and your stubbornness prevents you from believing, then go do teshuva (repentance) and save your soul from returning as an outcast of your world of illusions. We know clearly that this world is only a shadow and will vanish when the Light appears.

I am tired of inconsiderate people who are forever finding reasons to prove we are different than they are. To them I say "woe to you."

They talk about us in an unfriendly and degrading manner, right in our presence. They feel no shame because we are, after all, retarded and cannot understand; and even if we do understand, we will never tell; and if we do tell, no one will take us seriously. Then there are those people that are not bothered by the fact that what they say to us and about us in our presence and behind our backs just might be *loshon hora* (evil speech). I suppose they feel that in *Shamayim* (Heaven) we cannot testify either. Woe to those unfortunate misguided souls.

Families that are sensitive to their special child will certainly be able to tell the world that their special child has a tendency towards *Kodesh* (Holiness). They will attest to the fact that their child is sensitive to what is happening in the house; that there is a special bond and communication with at least one of the parents and maybe one or more of the normal brothers and sisters. To be able to recognize these special attributes of the special individual, the family or teacher must be close to Hashem (G-d), living according to His Torah. The normal person's vision is enhanced by intelligence, sharpened by sensitivity, but sees the truth only through Torah.

To summarize, we are souls sent to this world to rectify past sins. For *Klal Yisrael* (the Jewish People) we are another opportunity to do *chessed* (kindness). For the parents and siblings we are a test of their *bitachon* (faith) and love of Hashem (G-d). Remember what I have written and take it to heart, for time is running out. In our poor, lowly generation whose *bitachon* (faith) is in material things, we, the mentally handicapped Jewish souls, show to all willing Jews a glimpse of G-d's Truth.

## 2 Background

Daniel is an autistic boy, and I'm his father. In brief, I'm 50 years old, born in Haifa (northern Israel), learned in high school "*Bosmat*". I served for 8 years in the Israeli air force. I am married, have children, a business and a mortgage. I've paid parking fines like everyone else, and saw myself as a regular and average Israeli of the year 2007.

As far as the world of mystics, spirituality and meditation was concerned, not that I have anything against them, as a married man running a business, I never bothered with such things.

I have a computer business dealing with hundreds of customers in health services, I simply didn't have time for other things.

Suddenly, in the midst of life, without knowing how it "fell" on me, I found myself swept away on an astonishing "journey." Not a fairy tale, nor a Hollywood movie. Rather, "the real thing". Everything written here was transmitted to me, in facilitated communication, with the autistics: Binyamin, Shmuel and our child Daniel.

All that is written here is what Daniel, Binyamin and Shmuel "wrote" to me, except for the introductions, my comments appearing in parentheses, and the titles/subjects that I added to the questions.

### Daniel

Daniel, our fourth child, was born 20 years ago. At the age of 3 we realized that he had problems. However, we simply thought that he was suffering from a range of "problems with the development", and that eventually, everything will work out. At 10 years old, the doctor told us that Daniel is "autistic".

Life with Daniel, 7 children, work, army reserve service and a mortgage, was not exactly a picnic. But we didn't give up, and we continued to bring him up and care for him at home.

We had visited many doctors and psychiatrists, but no one could find a cure. In 2006, Daniel's situation started to deteriorate and there are no words to describe what we went through.

On Sept. 18, 2006 - Daniel was hospitalized in the isolated psychiatric ward of Tel HaShomer Hospital.

For a number of years I had heard about the possibility to "talk" with autistic and brain damaged children; I didn't believe that this would help Daniel, but I didn't have anything to lose.

**In this way, I began my journey into Daniel's soul.**

### DANI18.COM Site

When I started out setting up an Internet site and conducting FC (facilitated communications), I innocently presumed that it would contain a few messages and articles.

I was sure that I would devote a few days to it and "that's it".

As of May 27, 2007, the site contained: 13 FC sessions that I conducted with Daniel, Binyamin and Shmuel, about 20 FC sessions (with Binyamin and Chaim) that I received and added to the website, and a "Questions and Answers" section that was added after attaining Daniel's consent. The site had received over a thousand questions, and about half was answers.

I first became acquainted with Binyamin Golden and Shmuel about a year ago, at the home of the foster family who took care of Binyamin a year ago. This book, "Daniel", was taken from what is written on our Internet site.

### 3 DANIEL

Daniel was born twenty years ago (1987).

As a baby he behaved like all "normal" children. He would cry, eat, sleep etc. During his early childhood, he was a quiet boy, closed up within himself and habitually reluctant to talk. At the age of three we noticed that Daniel had development problems, but we didn't know what they were. Daniel was physically healthy, but his behavior was different from that of other children. We began paying visits to doctors, psychologists, the Institute for Child Development in the Tel HaShomer Hospital, etc. Daniel underwent many tests and diagnoses but the professionals couldn't determine the problem with his delayed development. At eight years old, we still needed to wash him. For years he studied in the special framework of Ohel-Sarah (Center for Education and Rehabilitation of the Special Child), and was under psychiatric follow-up and treatment.

When Daniel was ten years old, we were told that he was autistic with PDD (Pervasive Disorder Development) disturbances.

Life for us was not at all easy, but we continued on. Bringing up Daniel necessitated much attention, much time, and much money, and if I haven't pointed this out as yet, much tears.

Although we were accustomed to, once a year, taking a vacation at a hotel or holiday resort to rest and enjoy some peace and quiet without the children, either we did not go to those places at all or we traveled there together with him...

Despite all the difficulties that were encountered, we did not buckle under and continued on. Not for a moment did we think of placing him in an institution.

Another half a year passed, and handling Daniel became more difficult. We, his parents, are not young anymore. In our fifties, we still had to take care of another two small children. We happened to hear about a foster family in Jerusalem that took care of autistic boys. Daniel stayed there for two weeks, but then he had to be taken back home.

We visited that foster home a number of times, and on one occasion they told me about the FC which they conducted with autistic children, and about the FC which they had made with Daniel and what he revealed to them. Initially we did not give this the attention it deserved.

Another half a year passed and Daniel's condition deteriorated. He became prone to sudden attacks that I find impossible to explain. He would run from one place to the other, growl/roar, uttering incomprehensible noises. His face exhibited indescribable pain and suffering. After Daniel would calm down, he would say, "I am suffering. You do not understand me."

On the day that I hospitalized him he was already in terrible shape. It is impossible to describe the pain that he went through and the physical abuse to which he subjected me. With your kind permission I shall not go into details about them.

Daniel was hospitalized in the isolated wing of the Tel HaShomer Hospital Psychiatric Department. I visited him almost every day; I had such a feeling of helplessness; I didn't know how to help him.

I couldn't see any light at the end of the tunnel, and then I remembered about the FC meetings with the autistic children in Jerusalem. I called up the foster family and asked how to arrange a FC meeting for me. What else could we do to find some way - any way - to help Daniel? That was how my first FC meeting began.

### Doctors' Opinion About Daniel

Dr. P., an expert in general, pediatric and adolescent psychiatry, wrote (Aug. 7, 2005) - "He was diagnosed as suffering from an extensive development disorder (PDD) and psychotic disturbance... From what I have observed with Daniel, I have discerned that... his speech is dysfunctional and idiosyncratic, and he also suffers from impairment of symbolic thinking... He is, by and large, detached from society, isolating and secluding himself.

His behavior is compulsive and inflexible... He was diagnosed as suffering from the Asperger Syndrome... An acute paranoid psychotic condition has developed that expresses itself in... He is in need of follow up and also of intensive psychiatric treatment..."

Dr. G., an expert in general and pediatric psychiatry, wrote (from Nov. 5, 2006) - "His thinking is concrete but on a slow pace. His speech is aphaeretic and he is of low clinical intelligence. Bizarre delusions about ... now, without hallucinations. An incongruent effect. Faulty judgment. Defective understanding. Negates suicide.

## 4 About FC

Facilitated Communication (in short, FC).

The method of FC allows one to "speak" with the soul (*neshama*) of autistic and brain damaged people. This method was discovered 25 years ago, independently by different people in different countries. Among these people is Prof. Skolo, a Nobel laureate of physics who discovered (in 1985) the method and employed it on his autistic son.

This communication is called "Facilitated Communication" since the one initiating the communication assists-supports- holds the hand of the brain-damaged child. This topic is discussed in many articles, books, cassettes, and videotapes. This method was reported in the world media: In the press: The New York Times, Washington Post, Herald Tribune, etc., and on the TV networks: 60 minutes, CNN, CBS, etc.

Visit, for example, the Internet site:

[www.cnn.com/2005/education/09/27/cnnpce.autism/index.html](http://www.cnn.com/2005/education/09/27/cnnpce.autism/index.html)

Likewise the following books on this topic were published in Hebrew: "מסרים מעולם האמת", "ונפשי יודעת מאוד".

If you are interested in receiving more information about this topic, access the Internet browser Google, type: "Autism Facilitated Communication", and you will receive a referral to some **300,000** sites and Internet pages that relate to the topic.

*Part 2*

*The meetings*

All meetings were translated from Hebrew into English.  
My comments will appear in "()".

1 First FC with Binyamin

Jerusalem -Thursday Sep 28, 2006

Binyamin (Ben) began carrying out FC about ten years ago, and his communications were published in books and pamphlets. A number of young autistic boys, the host, and I sat around the table. Binyamin Golden sat opposite me and the one with whom he communicated was at his left.

The facilitator (the man with whom Golden communicated) held Golden's hand above a board of letters, and Golden's finger "drummed" quickly upon it. The communicator read and I wrote. I managed to write most of what was said.

Here it is:

Ben: I am very sorry about Daniel. He is a very important *neshama* (soul). The *neshama* is very high but it is suffering greatly. He has a *tikun* (rectification) that is not simple, and he cannot rest until the complete *Geula* (Redemption). The situation is worsening. Pray for him, pray for the Jewish People. He is suffering for *Am Yisrael*. He is 100% *neshama*. The *neshama* suffers. It suffers and your *neshama* needs to pray. He suffers both for himself and the Jewish People. You need to pray and he needs to suffer since actually you both are one *neshama* with a single source.

Q: How can I explain him to the other children at home?  
It is difficult for them to accept the way he behaves.

Ben: Explain to them that he is a special *Neshama*. True, it is frightening, but he is going through a difficult *tikun*. Do not be afraid of him. They need to pray for him.

Q: Is it possible to take him home? Right now he is in the Tel HaShomer Hospital.

Ben: He cannot live together with regular people. He needs to be in a separate place. Not at home. He needs another place. It is impossible to bring him to any house - if he is not at ease. He is intensely connected to what is happening in the world.

His being beforehand in your house (it seems he meant the house that he stayed in until a month ago) is also your tikun. And as you already sense, you are very close to each other. You were together in other *gilgulim* (reincarnations), especially you and Daniel. You are from the source of one *Neshama*. But this is not news to you. You know this.

You know more than your wife and everyone. You feel him intensely within yourself. You and he are sometimes truly identical, and together you are accomplishing one tikun. You do one part and he does the other. Do not feel sorry for him, and certainly do not feel so when you are connected since he and you are fulfilling a tikun together, and that tikun will be enormous and significant.

Q: How can one help him?

Ben: His help (perhaps he meant "for him") is only *tefillos* (prayers). You need to pray but he (Daniel) is not obligated to pray. His suffering is his tikun. It is indeed difficult to look at what is happening to him, but he needs this for his own good and for yours.

Q: I bought for him a Mastermind Machine that displays lights and makes sounds. It is supposed to calm him down. Will it help him?

Ben: No. It is not for him.

Q: Can I communicate with Daniel?

Ben: You are too close to Daniel to communicate with him.

(After he referred to Daniel, he began to speak in general)

We are going to encounter a lot of suffering and we must save Jewish *neshamas*. You should dedicate your efforts to your work and also to bringing Jews closer to Judaism.

The biggest problem is in the USA. American Judaism has become the Golden Calf donning a *yarmulke* (skullcap/*kippa*) and wearing *tzitzis* (fringes). We must wake them up. They do not see things correctly; they do not see the picture. Except for a few individuals, they are not getting the message.

Abandoning the material life, assembling within our neighborhoods and returning to being good Jews without external influences: only this will save us. Even the Chareidim (Ultra-orthodox) have their heads buried in the ground, but our Divine test will be exceedingly difficult with much foreboding.

Wait. You will see what will happen. The fall of the Twin Towers was not the beginning. It began with the Six Day War; afterward with the Yom Kippur War, etc. People do not hear the message. They simply do not hear it.

The next time, the message will be stronger.

**They do not hear.**

**They do not hear.**

**They do not hear.**

The buildings (twin towers) symbolized *olam-hazeh* (this world). It was the symbol of the materialism of Egypt. It fell and became ashes. Even those who did their best to save others and clean up the area became sick from this and are sick until today.

There was a strong message sent to us with the episode of the wigs, but people did not hear it.

There was a strong message sent to us about Shabbos - but people did not hear it.

There was a strong message sent to us through the last war - but people did not hear it.

*HaKadosh Baruch Hu* \_G-d) performs miracles, but people forget Who creates the miracle.

There was a strong message sent with the kashruth episode in America (for years people ate *unkosher meat* and *treif*), but people did not hear it. Also here in Israel, there are problems with kashruth, and not all of the problems have been found.

The situation is terribly difficult.

The salvation will come **in its predetermined time**.

## 2 Second FC With Daniel

Jerusalem, Tuesday Jan 17, 2006

In this meeting I wanted to check several things:

- 1) Was the hostel that Daniel was staying at (after he was discharged from the hospital) suitable for him?
- 2) Is the medication that he is receiving helping him (he was taking four different drugs)?
- 3) I planned to take him to another psychiatrist, in order to have him diagnosed, and to confirm if his current medical treatment is appropriate.

I wanted to ask Daniel what he thinks about the above. At the FC session were present Daniel, several autistic people, the one carrying out the communication, the host, my wife, and I. The communication was extremely slow and took about two hours.

(Even before I started asking Daniel any questions he began)

Daniel: Yes, Yes, I know how heartbroken you are. I am very sorry. You know that I am sorry, but, you need to listen to Ima. Abba, you are very attached to me. Ima also loves me, but she is right that I cannot be at home.

Q: Does the hostel that you are in now suit you?

Daniel: Yes, it suits me. There is no place that suits me exactly, but I must be there.

Q: Is the medication that you are receiving helping you or do you need another type of treatment?"

Daniel: The purpose of any treatment is only so that people can live with me. Do not play around without a doctor. If not (I suppose that he meant if he will not receive any medicine) **I cannot be in any place except in a cage.**

Q: Is the medicine Risperdal helpful?

Daniel: It is not pleasant, but it calms me down.

Q: What about meeting with Dr ... ?

Daniel: What difference does it make?  
**Everything is from Heaven.**

Q: Is there anyone at home, perhaps one of the brothers, who can communicate with you?

Daniel: I do not want to communicate with anyone at home. I do not want to reveal my feelings, or my thoughts.

(Over the years some doctors claimed that Daniel's problem started from his mother's pregnancy. Others maintained that it started from his birth, and my impression is that it developed over the years.)

Q: When did your problem start?

Daniel: Before I arrived at all to my Mother.

**It was sealed in Heaven.**

Q: Is there another medicine that is better?

Daniel: Perhaps, but Abba, I have another thing that I want to do. I have a **message to give** to the Jewish Nation.

It is important to me. I know Ben (Binyamin) Golden's book. I want him to let me write the introduction. I. I. I.

Q: Daniel, You cannot just go and write an introduction to someone else's book. You need to receive his permission to write it.

Daniel: I know that Ben won't disagree. I want it to be written with my name clearly on it, but not now. I believe that he will agree. Next time I will come in order to write.

(I asked him about the development of a certain computer program with which I had been engaged for the last several years. I have doubts whether I should continue with it or not. It is an extremely interesting project, but I am doubtful if I can gain anything through it.)

Daniel: It doesn't matter since everything is nonsense and **soon time will run out!** You do not have 20 years to play with this. Perhaps you do not even have half a year.

(At this stage there was a short recess. Daniel stood up and instead of him, Shmuel - another autistic boy who was present during the FC - sat down. I asked him what he thinks about the development of that project, my previous question to Daniel).

Shmuel:

Like your son (Daniel) says, I do not know whether you will have enough time to finish before the world will change.

It is worthwhile to rake in everything Spiritual.

I also want to say that what he (Daniel) wants to say will fulfill a big tikun (rectification) for him, and also have in mind (maybe he said another word) the Jewish Nation.

This is something so important, but do not feel bad about Daniel, since he is fulfilling an enormous and lofty tikun. He is a tzaddik (righteous person) that did not give to other Jews. He studied. He was a tzaddik in every way, but aside from his *talmidim* (students), he did not sense the nation.

Now he has to perform a tikun to help the **whole nation**, and if he will write an introduction, which will be the first thing in the book, it will help shake up the Jewish Nation and perhaps they will do teshuva (repentance).

(I asked about A., Daniel's older brother)

He is a real tzaddik. Not someone who's 'run of the mill'. Daniel said that he is a greater tzaddik than him since he is normal.

An abnormal person cannot sin.

A normal person who is a tzaddik (who does not sin) is much greater and I bless him that he will be fortunate enough to greet the Moshiach - that he should stand on his feet and go greet him.

(A message to Daniel's mother)

Shmuel:

She must realize that it is for his own good that he cannot remain at home. There is no reason to feel bad about it. It must be that way. She loves him. She is a good mother to all of her children but Daniel cannot be within the family.

Daniel is making a difficult tikun, but since he is with a loving family, and they truly love him and ensure that he is being well taken care of, that is sufficient.

He does not need you in order to finish his tikun. Just the opposite is true; it disturbs him to be at home.

(Shmuel concludes)

I bless you with livelihood, good health, and a speedy recovery.

### 3 Third FC with Daniel

Jerusalem, Tuesday Oct 24, 2006

(This FC was carried out with Daniel in light of his request during the previous session to write the introduction to the book "A Still Small Voice" by Binyamin Golden).

Daniel:

My name is Daniel; I am regarded as an "autistic" boy. When I found out that Ben Golden wished to publish a book with all my statements I felt that also I wanted to participate. Not only wanted but *must*. This is because I have something to say, and I did not have an opportunity to speak. I am different than normal people; and my parents suffer greatly from me.

They also suffer from the fact that I scare "normal" people and cause them to laugh, and also because I cause my parents and the entire family a lot of problems.

First I want to say "sorry", I ask my parents for forgiveness. I love them very much and I thank *Hashem* that He has sent me to them. This makes my *tikun* much easier.

And now we move on to more important things: We live in a very scary world and every thinking person who knows what is going on in this world knows that there is much to be afraid of! Whether he lives in Tel Aviv, Chicago or Amsterdam or Kuwait or any other place in this world; the fear is immense.

They are afraid of people (such as): from Iran, North Korea, Russia or China, etc., from the fools who run these countries, but after all, they are just human beings.

But there is another fear that is more frightening, and deeper - which comes from a place that is not seen. The believers know that this is the fear, G-d forbid, from Hashem. They do not believe - they do not know from what exactly they fear, but they know that there is danger which is outside of their ability of reasonable understanding. And this fear - is the Truth. Iran, China, etc., all these countries that frighten the world, they are ***not dangerous at all***.

Without Heavenly assistance, we, the Jews, lose our protection, and we lose the Heavenly assistance, because of **our sins** - and this gives the wicked power over us.

Unfortunately, (and I feel sorry to say) the *sheker*, the LIE that has entered into the Jewish nation during the last years *removes* from us a major protection and this makes me very sad... as well as Ben Golden and many of the boys and girls that are regarded as retarded or brain-damaged.

Why does this disturb us in particular?

Because of our detachment from this world have a much stronger attachment with World of truth; and hence, we see the truth more clearly and more alive.

We **cannot be confused** like those who are regarded as "normal" and because of this - over the past decade, some very important souls came into this world, whose mission is to tell the Truth and make an effort to save The Jewish Nation.

And this is also a personal *tikun* for each one of us - but we are not that successful because the *sheker*, The LIE **is so strong** that it cannot be easily destroyed.

This is why this book which tells the truth is so important! **Please read this book carefully.** You should know that everything in this book is true and there is no one in the world who can claim the opposite. Some of the warnings have already materialized and happened, because, parts of these articles were written 10 years ago which proves the validity of what is written here.

However - more than everything else, this is to bring Jews to teshuva (repentance) - because **only teshuva will save us.** Everybody sees that we are at the end of the world as we know it. Everything will change: There will be great dangers and enormous fears. And how shall we go through this unharmed?

Only by means of complete Teshuva (repentance), to leave the falsity and lies of this world; and to re-establish ties with Hashem, in order that we become perfect; and then Moshiach will come together with everything else that is good. And then we shall ascend to the Holy Temple with joy and song. But, if we do not repent, G-d forbid, there will not be many left to meet him and to ascend to the Holy Temple. There will be G-d forbid very few! ...and there will be no rejoicing, because these will be those that will remain after the major and difficult wars.

I, Daniel, bless the entire Jewish nation that, we should merit meeting Moshiach with joy, with great joy, and that all of us should reach *shleimus* (completeness) and true closeness to Hashem.

*(end of introduction)*

(Daniel asked that the second part of the FC, that appears further on, should not be included in the "introduction" to the book. I saw it proper to publish it here).

Daniel:

This part is not for the book. (*A Still Small Voice*)

I also want to tell everybody that this book is very important and one should not wait! Abba, publish it immediately. This must be done immediately, there is not much time, we are facing many wars, many wars, great fear!

Every soul must be saved! Abba, I am a very high soul, and you know this: because I am rectifying everything in this life, which is very trying for me. The fact that I am unable to study [Torah] this is the greatest suffering! And now, please do work on this and publish this. Please.

After all, you will get some return on all the suffering that you suffered for me. But, at the same time, there will be those who will yell against this, although, not so many. Most are seeking teshuva, but, not from rabbis, rather from all kinds of other sources, such as autistics.

***They need something like Bilam's donkey that spoke.***

***To such a donkey, they will listen -  
to such an out-of-the-ordinary thing.  
To regular speech they will not listen!***

The time has come - during the past several years, the *sheker* has become even stronger, and black clouds have covered the world, spiritual clouds - but now the time has come for the truth to fight back and here and there the light is breaking through the darkness!

And now, this is the time! Do not waste the time because the world goes from one situation to another **at lightning speed**, without stopping for a moment! And there is no time! There is no time!

Abba, Abba, this book must go to the entire world and at lightning speed without stopping for a minute!! It must, it MUST. This is my *tikun* and of all whom are here - even if I hit you, even if I run wild, I ask of you to be prepared for everything. This is my *tikun!* I must fulfill my *tikun*.

(I asked him whether to set up an Internet site with this book)

Daniel: Of course you should put it on the Internet, but there is also a need for a book. There must be a book that one can take into their hand. I repeat: This is my *tikun*. It is time for me to accomplish the most important thing to me in the world.

Another thing - put a photograph of me in the introduction; a close-up facial photograph where I look normal. The introduction that I wrote should be also translated into English.

Q: When will the Redemption come? How much time is left?

Daniel: How much time we have, I don't know, **but little**.

Q: Is there any connection between the Detachment (disengagement) and the Lebanon war.

Daniel:

The entire war in Gaza and then in Lebanon was to show the Jewish nation where we stand. Their entire army broke down and their dream was shattered and their belief was shattered. There is no war in which they will be victorious - only Hashem will win. Lebanon is just an introduction to what is yet to come which will be much, much worse.

It was stopped in order to give the Jewish nation time to repent, but soon it will start again in a much more frightening manner. The world is at the brink of an explosion. I wish to thank you, it is so important to me, so important to the Jewish nation. So important, that you have no idea!

(Somebody asked: Daniel, do you have anything to say to your mother?)

Daniel: My mother, she doesn't need me to write her. She knows how close I am to her. She knows how much I love her and how important she is to me. I am connected to my father in a different way. I am connected to Abba because we are from the same soul. Ima - is my mother. She cares for me, she loves me.

#### 4 The 4th FC with Daniel and Binyamin

Jerusalem, Tuesday Dec 05, 2006

At the FC were present: a few autistics, the host, S. (a relative), my wife, and myself.

Binyamin: I know you are suffering; Be'ezras Hashem (G-d willing), you will have great miracles (*nissim*), because of your real teshuva. At this moment everything seems dark (black), be'ezras Hashem, it will turn brighter. I bless the family with health, *parnasa* (Livelihood) and to be close to Hashem, and to welcome the Moshiach, along with all of *Am Yisrael* (the Jewish people).

**The end is very near**, and many Jews are still so far from Hashem, so, we must do our best in every way we can, for them to do teshuva and to save them!

(I told him about the website that I plan to start)

Binyamin: You will see that this website will be very popular within a short amount time; the website is very important - but a lot Jews will not visit the site [particularly since a lot of orthodox Jews do not have internet], and therefore, you must print the book ("A STILL SMALL VOICE")... because bad times will descend upon the world and Jews and gentiles will search for answers.

Daniel:

I very much want to be in this site; I feel that I finally have a role in the world. "Baruch Hashem."

(I asked if he has a message for S. before we will continue)

Daniel: I want to tell you what I feel; I feel that you don't understand me, and I feel that you are more happy when you're not close to me, because I am an autistic child.

I pray for you, I love you, it's not easy to be like me, and it's not easy to be like you, but each one of us has a *tikun* and that's not easy. You are a lofty soul, but, you don't let (your soul) **reach its peak** (where it should be), because you are materialistic, and the soul within you wants to rise.

(S. asked if he will see the Moshiach in his physical body).

Daniel: Don't be afraid. If you do real teshuva, and try to be like your Rabbi, then yes, yes, yes, you will see the Moshiach in your physical body.

(S. asked if he should fly to America for an operation.)

Daniel: I am not a doctor; you have to ask your Rabbi.

Q: Daniel, Do you want to answer the visitors' questions on the internet?

Daniel: Yes, I want to answer the questions, very much.

(I wanted to consult with him about how to publicize the site.)

Daniel:

You have to open with the following opening:

**"Whoever wants life - should visit here."**

Q: Daniel, do you have a message you want us to put on the Homepage of the website?

Daniel: For the beginning, there are many articles and also the new article of Ben, and that's enough to begin with.

(I asked for titles and keywords for publicizing the site)

Daniel: There are enough words and sentences in the articles that you can use to **attract people's attention**. The website must also be translated into English.

### 5 The 5th FC With Daniel

Jerusalem, Tuesday, Jan 02, 2007

(I related to Daniel details about the Internet site and showed him a printout of the first page. My wife didn't want to print out the chapter "Doctors' Opinion About Daniel" and I asked him if he consents (agrees) that all those people surfing on the Internet would know what the doctors write about him.)

Daniel: Yes, Baruch Hashem, in a little while Moshiach will come anyway and people won't ask me if I was once autistic.

Q: Is there anything on the Internet site that we can add or improve?

Daniel: I am extremely pleased, yes, very much so. I already want to get it moving. Abba, I want to tell you that we are really at The End, truly at the end, and we need to prepare ourselves! How do we prepare ourselves? We do so with *tefilla* (prayer), teshuva (repenting), and coming closer to -

*HaKadosh Baruch Hu* (The Holy One, Blessed is He).

That is the right way.

(The host proposed a question relating to the significance of the word "hope.")

Daniel: Hope is "Emunah" (belief) in Hashem, believing that everything He does is for our benefit. If that is not hope, what can we call hope? What do we hope in? Hope is only in Hashem. What He does and what He wants is everything. For a Jew who has difficulty praying, but believes in Hashem and speaks [to Him] from his heart and observes the mitzvot, prays regular prayers, but finds it difficult for himself to pray more - such a Jew truly believes that the Moshiach is on the way and that G-d is Omnipotent. This Jew will, G-d Willing, be victorious. This is the difficult test for us and it is the final test. The test involves standing, unwavering, in the midst of total confusion from an enormous storm, a real tsunami, and not becoming confused. Seeing clearly the truth and what is the right way to behave, not caring about what is taking place around him. Every thought should be about Hashem's way and we must concentrate only on that.

Q: Daniel, what do you think we should add to the site?

Daniel: Yes, yes, yes (you should add to the site) that the world will become even more challenging to live in, much more so. **The world - a great part of it must be destroyed**, and nothing will help to prevent its destruction. This is written in the prophecies, things that must be. Some prophecies do not have to materialize exactly as they were written but some prophecies must occur to the last detail; part of the world must and will be destroyed and part of it won't be destroyed.

This is terrifying! The world will be in an appalling confused and difficult situation. All the many things that we relied upon such as the US armed forces, the Social Security in the USA, the Social Security in Israel, the IDF, the eternal and mighty dollar, the high euro, the strong sterling, modern medicine, hi-tech, applied sciences and all the many things that we rely upon in the modern world instead of upon G-d, will all disintegrate and will turn into dust. They will vanish from the world as if they never existed.

Q: Does that mean that there won't be any Internet or any electricity?

Daniel: All the things that we rely on instead of Hashem will disappear from the world. Cellular phones are not the problem, and also, electricity is not the problem. The problem is with those who rely upon electricity. I am speaking more of organizations, armies and things like these since we rely on them instead of on Hashem.

Q: Daniel, I understand that this will happen this year.

Daniel: It is written that at the end of the *Shmita* year (seventh year of the ma'aser cycle when it is forbidden to work the fields in Israel) Moshiach will come. At the end of Shmita the Moshiach is supposed to come. I can't tell you which Shmita year. He will come when he will come, and even if he comes beforehand, we will also welcome him.

(I asked him a personal question related to my work concerning the direction of a certain development).

Daniel: I am not built to answer such questions.

Q: Daniel. You have connections, a capability of seeing things that we can't see. Can't you request to know, what is the direction?

Daniel: Abba. Moshiach is almost here. What are you talking about? Abba, Abba, who cares?

(Earlier that same day I took Daniel to visit another hostel in Jerusalem. The hostel where he is presently staying doesn't seem to suit him).

Q: Daniel. What hostel suits you?

Daniel: I don't know. What difference does it make to me?  
Everything is the same.

Q: What hostel suits your better?

Daniel:

It is fitting for me to be in the Beis HaMikdash (Holy Temple).

I want to again be the great Neshama (soul) I really am.

I am tired of being clothed as an autistic.

The host asked a question related to *tefillah* (prayer).

Daniel: Guide your mind, guide your thoughts; that is what must be done. One must do it on his own. Nothing else will help.

I want to speak about Avraham Avinu. Avraham Avinu lives forever. All his qualities and *middos* (character traits) last forever. Just as the whole Jewish Nation is forever.

All of the qualities and *middos* of Avraham, Yitzchak and Yaakov last forever.

Hitler was a terribly wicked person. There was not a shred of kindness inside of him. The Jewish People's sins created him.

The Enlightenment Movement ("*Tnuat HaHaskala*") created him. We also created the President of Iran. He is a wicked person and not so smart. The one thing he has is Divine Assistance ("*Siyata Dishmaya*"), since he must be the person to cause many problems in the world, a great deal of problems. This is his mission.

He is just like Saddam Hussein (the former President of Iraq) who was a gigantic *klipah* (husk, peel), and was the reincarnation of Nevuchadnezzar and had to depart from this world. Also the President of Iran will carry out his mission in this world. Don't be afraid. Don't try to change anything forcibly. You will not succeed. We need to have patience and faith in Hashem. We shouldn't be doing anything except praying to Hashem.

## 6. The 6th FC With Binyamin

Jerusalem, Jan 18, 2007

### Binyamin:

You see yourself that an earthquake is taking place within the Zionist government. Everything is shaking and swaying exactly as is written in the prophecies of the Torah. The authority of those not believing in Torah will collapse. No structure of government or other organization will exist that establishes law and order.

Then Moshiach, the son of David, will come, and we are extremely close to his coming. As we said, Hashem allows the Zionists - those not believing in the Torah - to clearly see how their monster is dying away and disappearing. It is very important to be aware that the bedlam that will soon come will cause many Jews to ask questions of "why?" and "how?"

Why do we live lives without any content, and how can one live a life with true content? All this will actually happen in the near future. And now is the time to speak about these matters as much as possible so that we will grasp that everything is for the service of Hashem. Everything is for the service of Hashem.

We must talk more and more, and also speak about what was written by eminent Torah luminaries. Several prophecies and even what autistics say can contribute significantly to making the people stronger. In addition, we can listen to what the autistics, those with Down syndrome, the retarded and all types of people with impaired mental capacity have to say.

One thing we shouldn't forget, we need to reflect carefully on what is true and what is not... since the *Sitra-Achra* (lit. Other Side, a synonym for the evil inclination) has found a concrete new way to defeat Jews!

The *Sitra-Achra* clings to the truth and tries to twist the truth to falsity! If we find even one bit of falsity clinging to truth, we must cut it away with a sharp knife.

Guest: Please give me an example.

Binyamin: For example, some people claim that a woman is permitted to dress up even in a bit of an eye-catching fashion since this is fitting for the current generation. "It is impossible to demand from them to dress as women dressed two hundred years ago." This is a lie that is supposedly attached to the truth! A woman is obligated to dress modestly. Yes, a Jewish woman *must* be different from non-Jewish women. Everyone says this is true, but, the (obvious) question is: How is one truly modest? Why not dress as people dressed two hundred years ago? Or even two thousand years ago?! Or even four thousand years ago?

For example: Some want to help others do teshuva but they themselves go off the correct path in all directions! Some build religious institutions with the sole intention of helping the Jewish Nation but they become accustomed to being directors of these institutions. They become used to dealing with large sums of money and eventually they use the money in the wrong way!

My examples refer only to the Torah-observant, since secular Jews don't pretend to be righteous or know to what the truth is. Since we have almost reached the end, we must repent all of our sins! If we completely devote ourselves to doing teshuva and do so with the utmost dedication and assist the Jewish Nation to repent, we will witness tremendous miracles, tremendous miracles.

Just like in Egypt, those who clung to the Golden Calf, to idolatry, which nowadays is materialism, even if it is a Rosh Yeshiva or Rosh Kollel or Rebetzin, when this person loves his honorable status, too much; or the money that he receives and it is difficult for him to want Moshiach to come, since he'll then need to leave all of this behind, then he won't leave and he won't, *chas veshalom* (Heaven forbid), go to greet the Moshiach.

It is not at all simple. Actually the matter is quite complex, but one thing I'll tell you. If you will sincerely do teshuva with the utmost devotion, you will be able to greet the Moshiach.

Guest: The present situation is difficult. At times, for some people, materialism simply swallows them up.

Binyamin:

If materialism swallows them up, then their war is, *chas veshalom*, lost! Don't forget, *HaKadosh Baruch Hu* loves the Jewish Nation, but **only 20% left Egypt**. 80% were killed since they weren't prepared to leave!

Look at what happened in Europe! How many left Europe alive? This is because the Jews fled to secular "enlightenment." **How many left Europe alive?**

Hashem loves the Jewish Nation; and before Hitler did all he did, people spoke just as they do now:

"It's not so terrible, not so terrible."

"If some don't observe the Shabbos, that's not so terrible,"

"If some marry non-Jews, that's not so terrible,"

"If some don't eat Kosher, so what? That's not so terrible."

**But it is terrible!**

Most of European Jewry was killed!

**MOST** of European Jewry was killed!

**MOST** of European Jewry was **KILLED!**

(Binyamin said the above three times in the original)

The Inquisition wiped out the majority of Spanish Jewry... although it was a golden period for them. The majority died! Many of those who left Spain died on the way. In Portugal Jews died, and on the way they died. Jews weren't able to survive in all sorts of places. They were cast from place to place.

Some survived, but the majority of Jews didn't succeed to leave and live. Why is this?  
This is because the materialism and secularism of Spain attracted them.

Although they observed mitzvos, materialism and secularism attracted them. They transformed their Judaism into something else!

That is what is happening today.

May Hashem protect us. May He help us truly return to Him and repent our sins with the utmost devotion, with all our hearts.

We must run away from materialism and return to the ways of our fathers and mothers. May Hashem grant us that we will merit greeting the Moshiach speedily in our days, Amen.

Guest: I have a good friend who in the beginning of the week dreamt that the State of Israel is full of wars, planes and helicopters. He said to them in his dream: "Do teshuva! Do teshuva!" It was an extremely difficult situation.

Binyamin: What can I tell you? All that you say is true. There will soon be a dreadful war! Everyone knows this; the secular, the religious, the Arabs, all Israelis know this.

The fact that the government is confused doesn't help. It gives the Arabs even more desire to harm us. This is because they sense our weakness, and they are right. We are very weak.

Q: I told Binyamin that I mentioned Daniel's website on some other site and received reactions such as: "Already for ten years autistics have been giving messages about an upcoming world war, about Gog and Magog, etc. But look around and you'll see that nothing has happened."

Binyamin: Tell those web-surfers that **Yirmiyahu** prophesized for eighty years. He prophesied that there will soon be an extremely difficult period: *HaKadosh Baruch Hu* will destroy the *Beis HaMikdash* (Holy Temple) and Jerusalem, if the Jews continue going against His will. They didn't listen to him for eighty years.

Let's look at the last ten years. Look to what extent people have come closer to pandemonium. Just take a look at what condition the world is now in! Fear from Arabs. It is obvious that we are now right before the wars between Edom and Yishmael that were related in the biblical prophecies... Take a look at what is happening to the government here in Israel, how it is shaking, and will soon fall.

I don't understand how a person can say that - "nothing will happen"!!

It is simply because people refuse to see the truth!

7 The 7th FC Jerusalem, Thursday, Jan 30, 2007

Binyamin:

I wish to welcome those visiting the [dani18.com](http://dani18.com) website. I want to remind them all that we have a tremendously confused and utterly disordered world. Anyone wanting to arrive at the truth realizes that our current situation is exceptionally testing. We are facing, head on, challenging circumstances from nature, from war and also from diseases, May Hashem save us from all misfortune. The whole world is progressively undergoing radical changes before its imminent end. Every Jew and also every non-Jew must fully repent his sins.

One ought to accept the Almighty as the Ruler of the World. Each person must make an effort to do His will and His will only.

We, Dani and I, will answer all of your questions, all that disturbs and anguishes you. But, we can only answer about relevant matters to our mundane world, our present state of affairs, and not personal questions. I bless all those visiting our site, that we will together merit greeting the Moshiach.

(At this stage, the FC shifted to questions and answers)

Approximately 100 questions arrived (most in Hebrew).

A large part of the questions touched on matters of: marriage, health and livelihood.

For this reason, in the beginning of the FC, I asked Daniel to relate to these three points (and to relate to them in two languages). Many times, translating from one language to another reduces comprehension and consequently, these three points were addressed in both Hebrew and English without any need for translation.

8 The 8th FC

Jerusalem, Feb 13, 2007

Daniel:

I am like the world, outwardly - "stupid" and "retarded", but, inwardly - clever and profound. But, Baruch Hashem, Hashem has sent me a way to convey the truth to others.

Most unfortunate are the people who are regarded as being "normal", who are tied up inside themselves (holding on to prejudices and onto preconceived opinions) and are incapable of linking themselves with the truth.

I pity them from the very bottom of my heart, since they don't feel the inner truth... They look outside themselves for everything, for different types of pleasure, money, clothing, vacations and other ways of gratifying their lusts and desires. But, actually, the infinite truth - man's bond to Hashem - is all within a person, himself. He doesn't sense this at all and lacks the capability of expressing his inner self. This is exceptionally pitiful.

Q: Several people advertised your Internet site on other sites.  
How can we thank them?

Daniel: I want to thank all those who wrote about us in their sites. It is surely a tremendous mitzvah.

We are doing all this without any financial gain. We are doing all this *leshem Shamayim* (for the sake of Heaven).

[The FC was continued within Questions and Answers, Chap. 3.]

9 The 9th FC Jerusalem, Mar 06, 2007

Binyamin:

Fools, Fools! The world is about to crumble, and you are still partying, getting drunk on your materialism, on your vacations, stuffing yourselves in your restaurants.

Partying and partying as if there is no end to life, as if there is no end to the world of materialism. But **there is an end** and if you don't wake up very soon, you'll find yourself nowhere, but really nowhere with no place in the world, in the universe and beyond.

Q: What central "message" can we possibly add to our Internet site to attract more people?

Binyamin: Nothing will help! Most people don't even want to visit our site. It doesn't interest them, and if someone happens to visit it, a minute later he'll already log off...

Slowly, but surely, we will, however, build up a solidified group that does listen. Although, admittedly, they won't be a large group, they will be an unwavering and committed one. I'm sorry to inform you that most people won't leave.

Q: What do you mean that they won't leave?

Binyamin: They won't leave Egypt. I can't tell you when, but unusually challenging times are approaching. Everything will collapse.

First, things will collapse from the inside, and then afterward, outside. The Arabs will catch on to the external collapse. They will also start making trouble for us. They might even start before the collapse is outwardly noticeable. Actually, the country has already almost collapsed. The only reason they are continuing the economic steps is because that is what matters to everyone.

Q: What do you mean by the economic steps?

Binyamin: They continue with "business as usual" since that is what matters to them. What mainly concerns them is money, their salary, and all of their other material matters. Wars don't matter to them at all. The country therefore synthetically continues (outwardly) to function - the stock market, the whole economy. This is because they aren't willing to just let the whole framework collapse.

Q: Should people start withdrawing their money from their bank accounts?

Binyamin: I wouldn't exactly say that, but in the not too distant future, money won't be worth much. One should instead invest in *teshuva*.

I don't exactly know what will come to pass after Pesach. The (whole) world sees that this is really happening...and one tiny match can set off everything. But there are secrets that are also taking place. We only see what is happening on the surface, what is readily seen and sensed, but what is hidden underneath, we don't see at all. What is happening on the surface is of immeasurably less significance than what is happening underneath the surface.

Q: I remember that FC with autistics began about ten years ago and that at some point it stopped. Why has it renewed lately?

Binyamin: At every stage we had another mission. Each time that the world changed, we too changed our approach. At that time we had to take a break to wait and see what would happen in the world. Now we again received "work" to guide the Jewish People because no time is left. **It is almost The End.**

10 The 10th FC with Binyamin and Daniel.

Jerusalem, Apr 11, 2007.

Q: At the 9<sup>th</sup> FC session Binyamin told us:

“At every stage we had another mission. Each time that the world changed, we too changed our approach. At that time we had to take a break to wait and see what would happen in the world. Now we again received ‘work’ to guide the Jewish People because no time is left. It is almost the end.”

To whom was Binyamin referring when he said "we had another mission"? Who is the "We?"

Daniel: Some autistics have been chosen. Not only the autistics, but also other people suffering from different types of communication problems have been chosen. This group includes those suffering intellectual and physical incapability, and disabled people, etc. It is our duty to help the Jewish People, but this doesn't include all the autistics. Perhaps they all have the capability to write through FC, but not everyone was chosen by Heaven to give over messages. Some are only capable of transferring messages that are incompatible with the truth - those emanating from the *Sitra Achra* (evil spiritual powers).

We are not prophets; we only transfer messages. There were also prophets who were not real prophets but false ones.

Q: Who gives you "work?"

Daniel: We were assigned a "job" from Heaven to give over messages and warnings to both the Jewish People and to the world in general. We let them know that soon the End and the Complete Redemption will come.

Someone unprepared for the truth cannot accept the truth. Woe to those who don't accept the truth... On the basis of how the world will appear after the Redemption, Hashem builds our future. That future will be a blended and exact integration between the physical and spiritual.

Q: Will that happen within ten years?

Daniel: Abba, do you really think that I know the answer?

(I continued asking Daniel a number of "personal" questions that interested me. His reply ...)

Daniel: Ask a Rabbi. I am not a source for so many answers. These are things only Hashem knows.

We have set things to say and transfer to others so people will be awakened and prepared. Indeed, all of our answers can be found in the Jewish holy books, but unfortunately, very few people turn to the holy books in order to understand what to do.

Furthermore, even more prominent people [such as Rabbis] need strengthening to realize that our messages come -and they really do come- from a higher place, a more direct place.

The extent of detachment from the truth in our generation is so great that even prominent people get confused very often. This is because the whole society has become mixed up and has distanced itself from the truth.

Even those sitting learning the *Gemaros* (the Talmud) sometimes become confused because of the confusion within general society and even within our homes.

For this reason we have received the mission to let the truth be known and help straighten out the confused.

(I requested from Daniel to clarify what is *Olam Haba* [the World to Come] *Gan Eden* [the Garden of Eden] and *Techiyas HaMeisim* [Resurrection of the Dead])

Daniel: That is something that develops and changes. The Creation is not finished; it is continuing. Hashem builds until we reach complete perfection.

(I requested from Daniel to provide me with a special message for the Internet site)

Daniel: You want me to tell you when the explosion will take place but that I cannot tell you. I am unable to do so. For this reason, we need the prophecies that are the basis of all we are saying. (I added to the Internet site certain appendixes. Appendix #1 includes, in the Hebrew section, the prophecies about the establishment of the State of Israel)

Daniel: (continuing) To delve deeper than what we are presently doing, Abba, I don't understand you. This is already very deep, which is why people are so attracted to this...

Accordingly, we wanted this published in a book so it can reach many more people.

The book will circulate from hand to hand. A lot of people don't even look at the Internet, so they will have the book to read instead. These questions are important to everyone. Both the articles and the questions concern every normal Jew.

*11 The 11th FC with Binyamin*

Jerusalem, Apr 25, 2007

In the middle of the ride to Jerusalem we remembered that Daniel hadn't taken his medicine. We stopped at a gas station and Daniel took the medicine. In the beginning of the FC session Daniel lay down on one of the nearby beds and fell asleep until the end of the session. For this reason the entire FC was conducted with Binyamin. I asked for a blessing from Binyamin for all those that help publicize the site.

Binyamin: I bless all those helping to publicize the truth. I want to tell them, however, that a blessing, with Hashem's help, will be what they receive for all they are doing. And someone who really (knows the truth) will truly be able to be saved and greet the Moshiach.

Q: Daniel said in the previous FC that Hashem is building our future, and it will be a precise mixture of the physical and the spiritual. Can you go a little more in detail?

Binyamin: No. This is all a secret, and no person in the world can understand it fully.

## 12 The 12th FC with Binyamin

Jerusalem, May 05, 2007

(Several people who surfed our site asked about the World to Come, the Garden of Eden (Paradise), *Gehenom* (Hell) and such. The answers given in the FC were fashioned in a style of “when the Moshiach will come, you will know.” I said to myself that this time I will ask about these matters and insist upon an “orderly” answer. After all, it interests me as well...)

### Binyamin:

I cannot transmit this material to you in such a simple way.

This material needs to be studied, to be studied with Torah scholars, and studied stage by stage. We aren't talking about only a simple sentence. It is something complicated and difficult to understand well. The World to Come is almost not at all mentioned in the Torah.

Why?

This is because it is something 'imaginary' (in the continuation of this communication Binyamin explains “imaginary” as something we were unaware of until now and can only imagine what it must mean from all sorts of written material).

People will not be able to perceive this until we get to that stage.

There are all sorts of things written about this, but since even people who were once in previous *gilgulim* (reincarnations) don't remember their past lives, they will have difficulty perceiving the concept.

It is possible that they will listen and it will somewhat tickle them since they possess some memory of having been in another world, but on the whole it is “imaginary” (as previously explained).

Each person understands things differently and, accordingly, the Torah describes mainly the reward that we receive in this world, which is: good children, an ample livelihood, a feeling of happiness, tranquility, good health...

This prompts people to perform *mitzvot*... But even for elevated persons, the World to Come will always remain something “imaginary.” To understand this, as much as one can, one must study the matter in a methodical way.

(Here we shifted to the stage of answering the 'surfers' questions. Binyamin answered a number of questions until his transportation arrived and he went home. Shmuel then answered a number of questions in Hebrew and English.

Shmuel:

I bless all the Jews who read what I have written and bless the entire Jewish Nation that we all merit to greet the Moshiach.

Whoever helps spread our messages will merit greeting the Moshiach together with us all.

The windup was an FC with Daniel.

Daniel:

I bless all the Jews visiting our site that we will all greet the Moshiach.

I wish to send a special blessing to all the righteous people who help publicize DANI18.

Q: Do you have anything to say to your Abba?

Daniel: I want to tell you that you should publish this book without delay! People must do *teshuvah* (repent their sins) as soon as possible. It must be published promptly.

Q: Do you have anything to tell your mother? (My wife wasn't present at the FC).

Daniel: Tell Ima to forgive me, to forgive me, to forgive me for causing her such agony. I love her immensely.

Q: Daniel, do you want to tell anything to our host?

Daniel: Thank you. I really enjoyed myself a great deal. I truly feel that my *neshamah* (soul) is rising, and I enormously enjoyed being by the Rabbi (in the yeshiva). He is an important and great man. You don't know how great he is.

Q: Daniel, why were you hospitalized a year ago? Was it so that you will begin FC or because you had a problem?

Daniel:

I HAD TO GO there for the sake of your healing, because

I HAD TO SPEAK;

I HAD TO BE ON DANI18;

I HAD TO BE.

Q: What do you have to say to the hostess?

Daniel: I ask Hashem to help you succeed in all of your work for the Jewish Nation (I know that the Rebetzin distributes books of *Tehillim*). Just as you take care of Hashem's children, so will He take care of your children.

### 13 The 13th FC

Jerusalem–28 Iyar, 5767 (May 16, 2007)

B'sha'ah tova (in good time) we completed the thirteenth FC. We are celebrating its Bar Mitzvah. In honor of the Bar Mitzvah we will tell several (true) anecdotes about Daniel's life.

A number of years ago on Purim, I gave each child fifty NIS for "Purim gelt." In the evening the children told me that a poor person knocked on the door. Daniel opened the door and the poor person asked for charity. Daniel gave him his fifty shekels. He did that simply without any questions asked.

Up until Daniel was about eight years old, he didn't speak.

A friend said to me:

“Listen to me. There is a Rabbi who is a *mekubal* (well-versed in Kabbalah) and lives in Petach Tikvah. You must take Daniel to him.”

We had already visited many rabbis but without any results.

I didn't give up, and said to myself that I don't have anything to lose, and so we drove there. After waiting several hours we entered his room. The Rabbi told us that on Shabbos after the prayers, we should take the "finger"/"yad" used during the reading of the Torah (the reader points to each word he is reading so the one called up to the Torah can follow along) and place it on Daniel's tongue.

On Shabbos we dressed up festively and went with Daniel to the synagogue. After the *tefillah* (prayers) I asked the *gabbai* (the one in charge of the synagogue's ritual affairs) to please open the Holy Ark (where the Torah is kept) and for just one moment to take out the “finger.”

I did just as the *mekubal* told me and just to be sure to get it right I did it several times. That week Daniel started talking. Whether this was because of the *tikunim* (rectifications) and the *tefillos* of the *mekubal* or because of the “finger” of the Torah, until this very day I don't know, but what difference does it make? The main thing is that Daniel began speaking.

Although Daniel doesn't speak like other people, he does speak.

The FC began with Daniel.

Q: Daniel, you mentioned many times in the FC sessions the word *gashmius* [materialism]. Can you specify what you mean?

Daniel: Materialism is an exaggerated connection (of a person) **with the physical world, which is imaginary.**

Q: You mean that a person loves his house, his car, his money?

Daniel: (Sometimes) he loves even his blanket too much.

Q: (A relative) asked about the additional *neshamah* that a Jew merits on Shabbos.

Daniel: Can't he open up a book and learn about it?

He needs to ask me?

Q: In preparation for *Shavuos*, one must be aware of the merit of studying Torah the whole night. I once read in the Zohar that someone who studies Torah the whole night is guaranteed that nothing bad will happen to him the whole year.

Daniel, please tell us something about *Shavuos*.

Daniel: *Shavuos* is related to the Jewish *neshamah*. The most holy thing is the Jewish *neshamah*. (What is being "holy"? Being near Hashem) This is also the Torah.

They are **one**, a husband and wife, marriage, (The Torah and the *neshamah*). A bride and a groom must be eternally together.

The Jewish *neshamah* **gets swallowed up into the material**, the toys of adults and of children. The Jewish *neshamah* is the obligation (the main point) of this world and not the opposite. But people forget.

I bless the whole Jewish Nation to become again groom and bride, *neshamah* and Torah, *neshamah* and Hashem, the *neshamos* of all the Jews, and we will merit greeting the Moshiach.

*Part 3*

*Messages from Chaim*

## 1 Birth Pangs of Moshiach

A Message from Chaim, A Mentally handicapped boy.  
NEW YORK, 8 CHESHVAN 5762, 25-Oct-2001  
(Daniel asked to add this essay).

Time is racing by. Every one who can see, even a little, can feel the speed of the way life is moving. The rhythm, the slow waltz' that once was characteristic of the movement of time has all but disappeared, and now the drums roll and time speeds by and we are all hanging on for dear life.

This is the situation the world is in now: racing time, wild and frightening. *Until the end - which will come very soon.*

The destruction of the twin towers signaled and activated The Final part of our history, the history from *Har Sinai* until the crowning of Moshiach *Tzidkenu, bimhera beyomeinu*. But from this moment until The End, what can we do in order to make the transition from the world of lies to the world of Truth?

A mother is ready to give birth. Her child is a reality but hidden, not seen by anyone. But the mother knows the child very well, she feels his kick, his heart beat. She knows he exists. And then the terrible rush of pain, the final moments before the child will reveal his existence.

The terrible pain of the birth, of the child forcing his way into the world. And then peace, contentment, relief and *simcha* when the child is presented to his mother, the mother who always knew of his existence. So now the truth has been revealed. The child is for real and everyone can see him clearly.

Not the imagination of the mother, but truly a baby, a human baby.

We are now beginning the pains of birth, beginning the last and most difficult part of the birth. The heaviest pain, the most difficult struggle. But in the end it will reveal itself.

The great *yeshuah* (salvation), the *Geulah*, will be born. And with it Moshiach and with Moshiach the Beis-Hamikdash and with the Beis-Hamikdash complete peace, welfare, good, love, and *simcha*, all wrapped up in Torah, Mitzvos, *Chessed*, love of Hashem, total *bitachon* and *emunah* (faith).

This is the picture of what will be. But now we must translate this into more practical ideas in order for every Yid to understand completely what Truth is and what this birth will reveal. *Am Yisrael* is now in a period of choice: To choose between Hashem and man. To choose whether to trust Hashem or the soldiers, policemen, firemen, doctors, lawyers, insurance men, etc.

The *Egel Hazahav* [materialism] is dying, and the Truth is being born! The lie will vanish forever, and the Truth will reign. **But most Jews want to hold on to the lie, to the *Olam Haze*h!** They have become very comfortable in the *galus* and will not be ready to leave when the shofar blows!

Only those who really wait for Moshiach will be able to disconnect immediately and run to *Eretz Yisroel* without hesitation, thought or fear. Noach built the *tevah* for 120 years. He tried to warn the people of the earth what was going to happen, but they were not willing to leave the lie behind, so they just laughed at Noach.

From Tisha B'Av, World War 1 (WW 1 started on Tisha B'Av) from that moment, we started the beginning of the end. The crash of 1939, World War 2 and all the wars and so on until September 11 (at which time the heart of *Olam Hazeih* was destroyed): trying to teach the Yidden and the world what is lie and what is Truth.

Lie is *Olam Hazeih* with its superficial sentimentality, and Truth is closeness to Hashem. *Am Yisroel!* **The time has come** to make your choice! Fear or trust in Hashem? Complete trust! Each one will choose - but only *baaley bitachon* will live to greet Moshiach *Tzidkenu!*

## 2 Message To America

Tisha B'Av Aug. 7, 2003

FC With Chaim, A Ten Year Old Mentally Handicapped Boy.  
(Daniel asked to add this essay)

I know that we have said that there will be no more messages from the so-called mentally handicapped. However, one last message was saved in order to be given to the American from (orthodox) community on the 9th of Av, when both of our Holy Temples were destroyed.

Why *davka* (particularly) to America and the America Frum Yid (orthodox Jew)? Because the U.S. is the last place in the world where Torah will flourish, and is flourishing, before Moshiach's arrival.

This must be said, because the U.S. is the example for all other from communities of the world since World War II, and has exported her style of our Holy Torah to all other *kehillos* (Jewish communities) all over the world.

And now I must say how much I weep every day and worry and beg that Hashem have pity on all of us. But as much as He is warning us, the U.S. from society, we **are not listening!**

The tragedies lately, go far beyond the norm, and the Jews that are dying daily, young, middle-aged, and old, are far beyond the numbers that would normally be. Still, we do not listen.

We keep going on, day by day, with our superficial *Yiddishkeit* (Judaism). At this point, many will say - "Oy, but we are so good! We have so much Torah, so much *Chessed* (acts of loving-kindness). You are not allowed to be *mekatreg* (criticize) *Am Yisroel!*" However, I am not speaking badly about *Am Yisroel* !!

**I am crying out in order to save disillusioned Yidden (Jews)** from destruction, in order to bring to *yeshuah* (salvation) with as few *korbanos* (sacrifices- here it means people) as possible. We are going into total darkness. The *yeshuah* will not come by the darkness becoming gradually lighter and lighter. It will become darker and darker, **until suddenly the light will burst forth.**

Only those who truly wait and want the *yeshuah* - only those who truly trust and love Hashem, will survive. Just like in *Mitzrayim* (Egypt). But these kinds of words do not impress my American brethren, because not even the untimely deaths of their loved ones move them into a different direction.

Why does death not make them fear? Why does tragedy not make them change? The reason is that we have become cooled off! We are not feeling the fiery **love of Hashem.**

We do not cry over our Beis-Hamikdash (Holy Temple) because **our hearts have been cooled off.** The *gashmius* (materialism) has cooled us off and we have ceased to have a true *yiddishe* (Jewish) heart.

Without the heart there can be no connection to The Emes (Truth). We live in the last *golus* (exile), which is Edom today, Edom and Amalek are mixed together. Edom is *Olam Hazei* (this world). It is the pig who has cleft hoof and pretends to be righteous when inside it is *tumah* (impure). Edom is the epitome of *gashmius*! The *gashmius* that is our generation's *egel ha'zahav* (golden calf). And Amalek's job is to cool us off; to take us away from The Truth.

In order to connect to Truth - we must have a fire within. Fire of *HaKadosh Baruch Hu* (The Holy One, blessed be He). Fire of Torah and Mitzvos (commandments). That connects us to The Truth. The *gashmius* and Amalek pull us in, make us their friends, show us the wonders of the superficial world and cool us off, And therefore, the Torah of America is nowhere near or similar to the Torah of Europe and before.

I know I will receive much anger at this statement, but it is the Truth. When a young man (young married man) goes into kollel (study group) with a cell phone or allows his wife to wear a human hair *sheitel* (wig) or allows his wife to work in an office with men or goes to see a movie or eats questionable food or goes to Disneyland or any one of the hundreds of things people do that are not even considered against *Yiddishkeit*, this person can not really learn or give over Torah.

When leaders, Rosh Yeshivahs, Rosh Kolllels feel obligated to *gevirim* (the wealthy) that support them and must lower their standards of *Yiddishkeit* because of this, then their Torah can not be Torah. When *Am Yisroel* is tolerant of one another because each one wants to keep his little *aveiros* (sins) without criticism, then the Torah can not be Torah.

When the 9th of Av comes and we do not sit on the ground with ashes on our head and cry bitter tears and feel our hearts break because we have been cooled off by the materialistic world, then we are goners, *chas veshalom* (Heaven forbid).

We have built stone houses that were meant to last many generations. We decorate them and leave them to our children. We build them with the thought that our children will one day inherit it. We think that when Moshiach comes, these houses will fly to *Eretz Yisroel*. But they will never get off the ground. They will crumble. Because we are so comfortable in them that even if the shofar (ram's horn) would blow clearly, we would not leave them and run.

You must know that it is forbidden to build such homes in *chutz-laaretz* (outside of *Eretz Yisroel*) unless it is built primarily for *chessed*. But those who know the *din* (Jewish law) attach the *chessed* so it will be *mutar* (permitted), but that cannot fool *HaKadosh Baruch Hu*.

It is like a king who has a son. The king's son misbehaved and was send out of the palace. A prince banished from his home, but longing for his father, to return to the palace. He wandered from place to place until he settled down. He kept the dress, the clothing of a prince, and continued writing home to his father, begging him to let him come home once again, and longing to be reunited with the king, and waiting for the day that he would be reinstated as his father's true heir.

But as time passed he settled down, married and built a home. The day finally came when the king sent messengers to bring him home; the day he had longed for had finally arrived. However, he was used to his new surroundings, to his home. He sent the messengers back, saying that he "would first settle his affairs and then come home."

When the shofar blows, will we drop everything and run? No, we won't! Most of the Yidden will hesitate. First we'll ask the *gedolim* (spiritual leaders) "Is it true?" We must be very, very careful not to influence our leaders, who will be afraid to say, "Yes it's true!" because the *Olam* (Jewish populace) doesn't really want to leave! In *Mitzrayim* it was clearer. Moshe Rabeinu came straight from *HaKadosh Baruch Hu* with clear signs. The ten plagues, no one could argue with - and even though the Yidden didn't have such a luxurious life like we do in America – still, most of the Yidden had gotten used to their lives and really didn't want to leave. **Most were swallowed by the darkness, and only some left.**

Hashem is warning very clear. **9/11 was a warning.** Many people interpreted it as "a sign" that "we are doing o.k."

That the frum community is doing fine because Hashem made so many *Nissim* (miracles), saved so many Yidden. The Truth is that He was warning that if we do not detach ourselves from the *gashmius* whose symbol is, or was, the World Trade Center, then, we will "*chas-veshalom*" crumble together with all of Edom. He had *rachmanus* (pity) on us and only a few frum lives were lost. But, **the message was to us!**

Since then, so many strange premature deaths and tragedies have hit our community. Don't you realize it is a warning? Don't you realize that of all the *nevuos* (prophecies), one *nevuah* in particular must happen, and that is that:

**Edom will be totally destroyed!**

Who is Edom? The Christian world, countries like Europe and America. Read the *nevuos*. Read them. They will sound very familiar, because so much of it is happening in our times. So many of the *nevuos* have already happened.

*Am Yisroel*, my American frum brothers and sisters, detach yourselves from the lies, the *gashmius*. Come to *HaKadosh Baruch Hu!* Become real sons and daughters of Hashem. Make your lives from morning to night full of prayer, Mitzvos, and *avodas* Hashem (service of Hashem). Don't begin yelling at me that, "We have to have *parnossoh* (a livelihood)! You can't give your whole life to Hashem!"

Let me remind you that there is no *parnossoh* without Hashem. There is nothing without Hashem. He is causing suffering to us because we have become chilled out, frozen up. We are totally insensitive to *Yiddishkeit*, the true *Yiddishkeit*. The videos, all the *shiurim* (lectures) we get on times like Tisha B'Av are more entertainment for us to forget our fast than true teshuva (repentance).

I will give you a small idea, a small preview, of times to come. We are very close to the end. The darkness will become greater. Those who see The Truth will survive. The only way to see truth is to come close to Hashem. The only way to come close to Hashem is to renounce your *gashmiusdik* life. I know it's true that an immodest person can be generous and do *chessed*, but the *chessed* is incomplete because the person arouses the other person to want to do an *aveirah* (sin).

This person can never be judged a Tzadik (righteous). A person who steals in business but gives much *tzedaka* (charity) can never do teshuva because he is sure he is a Tzadik. A yungerman who learns but lets his wife dress inappropriately and lets her learn in so-called frum colleges can never do teshuva because he is sure that he is a Tzadik. The list goes on and on in all kinds of variations.

Learn to cry, learn to denounce the *Olam Haze*, come close to your Father in Heaven, cry on His shoulder. Cry out to Him and beg Him to forgive us all. Really long for Moshiach, even if you have to give up your stone house, chandeliers and swimming pool. Run to him, make your life His from morning to night.

I want to add that **Edom will be completely destroyed**, according to all the major Neviim. And I want you to know that Hashem can also destroy Edom without an atomic bomb.

He can cause it to crumble totally, miraculously.

And I also want to say to my brethren that the only way to stop this is to come together as one nation and beg Hashem through *tefillostefilot* (prayers) to save us all and forgive us all. It is widely known that when *Am Yisroel* comes together to daven (pray), no force in the world can counter it.

So come together all *Am Yisroel*, in America and outside. Put ashes on your head and beg Hashem to save us. And if not, then we will crumble - as twin towers crumbled! And disappear in the dust, as did 3,000 *korbanos* (sacrifices)!!

*Part 4*

*Messages from Binyamin*

## 1 SALVATION

Our people for generations have been living lives of uncertainty. We have been persecuted and ridiculed and killed just because we are G-d's chosen. Our suffering has a few reasons. One is to be *mechaper* (מכפר) on the *chet* (sin) of *Adam Ha'rishon* (the first man). Second is to be *mechaper* on *Chet Ha'egel* (the sin of the golden calf), which we still suffer from today. Third is the *tikun* that every Jew must do until the time of Moshiach.

The sin of the first man is cured by death. The person's individual *tikun* is in his hands to remedy. If he fails to do his mission, he is helped by heaven through suffering in this world and *gehenom* (hell) in the next world until his soul is pure. If an individual is a complete *rasha* (wicked) and no merit can be found for his eternal existence, then he and his memory are wiped out.

*Chet Ha'egel* is the sin that all generations have suffered from since the time it occurred in the desert so many years ago. Our generation is carrying the most intense effect of this abominable sin. We are the generation closest to Moshiach. We can reveal him if we can truly repent for the sin of the golden calf. This is not a simple task. No generation has been able to achieve this goal. Why should we succeed when greater generations of Tzadikim have failed?

Now let us define what the sin of the golden calf is. It is tied in with the sin of *Adam Ha'rishon*. It is the lack of complete trust in Hashem. To be absolutely sure that He is in total control of the world and our individual lives. It is a lack of real faith in God. This is the only sin that includes all of *Am Yisrael* and every generation since it happened.

This lowly generation is steeped in the gold that the calf is made of. Most people, even "believers" put their real trust in man made institutions such as the medical establishment, the weather man or the almighty army. Man is sure that he is in control. If he saves money in a pension fund he will be able to retire with security.

If he has a very equipped army he will win the war. If he takes vitamins he will live to 120. Money, comfort and false security are more easily attained than ever before. Have no doubt, this trust in material toys have seeped into the frum community as well. We too are guilty. We are also keeping Moshiach away. Let the righteous know we carry this sin as well and we too will be held accountable.

This generation is lacking the sparks of Kodesh that were so strong in previous *doros* (generations). We are so engulfed by *Olam Hazeh* that simple truths are no longer evident. Our generation is buried under the lies of this false world and we keep digging ourselves a deeper hole to completely hide G-d's Truth.

However precisely because we have almost lost all visions of *emes*, we also have the greatest ability to affect complete repentance. Because the darkness is so deep, one thin ray of light can dismiss the night and bring the day in its full light.

This generation wallows in selfishness. The worst of all evils is selfishness and the greatest of all good is selflessness. Only this self-centered sin is total and open rebellion against Hashem. Hashem created us in his image. He is more than a Father. We are actually part of Him, really inseparable. But you silly normals think you can go about life doing things that your Father absolutely forbids without paying the price of separation. Voluntarily separating yourself from your source will ultimately bring you to physical and spiritual death. Make no mistake; there are many righteous people in this world. However they are hidden away by the "Sodom Syndrome" that prevails in all of the world including the Jewish people.

The frum Jewish community is also suffering from this malady. The situation lately is worse because, sadly, the greatest lights of Torah are slowly disappearing and like the Jewish people at the foot of Har Sinai, they make a Golden Calf because they feel alone. We, the Jewish people, are at fault. We are without desire to accept truth fully. We demand but are not ready to give. We quickly make a golden calf to take our Father's place (Heaven forbid) and so we voluntarily separate ourselves from Him. We tie ourselves to this temporary world and its self-centered lusts.

There is only one way out of this black, terrible situation. Collectively each and every Jew must find the Truth and accept it whole-heartedly. We can achieve this highest of all spiritual levels in one of two ways. Either Hashem will bring a terrible tragedy (Heaven forbid) that only He can save us from by doing open miracles, or the Jewish people as a whole must seek that Truth and accept it voluntarily.

*Adam Ha'rishon* was the greatest human ever to exist. All souls find their source in his. He was the perfect creation. However Hashem created him with free will and this point only *Adam Ha'rishon* himself could perfect. He failed and we, the sparks of his soul have been trying ever since to be *metaken* (rectify) this obstacle to perfection. This is precisely *Chet Ha'egel*. If we manage to achieve pure teshuva and total *bitachon* in Hashem's Kingship then this lowest of all generations can achieve perfection. I am an autistic young man without speech. I can do only basic things for myself. I depend on the chessed of kind people. I am an out-cast of life. Yet, in this lowly world, if I write "do teshuvah now or else" people get scared. I guess it's as if a mule would suddenly start to speak words of *mussar*. Our beautiful holy Rabbis are ignored and strike up no fear.

Only the words of a grotesque creature like myself may ignite the sparks of terror in the hearts of the sleeping.

## 2 G-d is holding back His Divine Anger

G-d is holding back his Divine anger. He is waiting and hoping that His children will return to Him. He is causing all kinds of tragedies in order to wake us up to reality. Will the lazy never realize, will the frolickers never leave their illusions; will the righteous never come back? Will the Creator have to destroy them all?

Moshiach is waiting for the signal to enter but we are keeping him from coming. Every day that we waste will make his arrival harder.

**Wake up**, wake up, Jews; come out of your stupor. Your time is almost at an end. Pick yourselves up. Crush your false idols, empty your cinemas of lies, discard all your materialistic junk, and trample your intellectual pursuits. Strip yourself of ego and approach your Maker with nothing but love. You Jews, who arrogantly defy your Maker and obstinately oppose Him, beware. If you do not do teshuva now, you will be wiped out of existence. Your counter force cannot exist together with the all powerful Force of creation.

To the lazy, you too are in mortal danger. You slipped into the comforts of life, ignoring your soul's needs and the Mitzvos of your Maker. If you don't run after Truth with all your might, you too will have a sorry end.

To the religious, check your deeds with careful scrutiny. Then do teshuvah with all your heart. You also have an obligation to bring back lost Jewish souls.

To the non-observant Jews, ignorance will not be an accepted excuse on the Day of Judgment. You must also seek truth.

God is Creator and Ruler of the world. His ways is all good and love to His creations. His creations cannot decide what is best. Only His *derech* will prevail. Go to your synagogues and pray that your stubbornness will not prevent you from reaching the delights of His Divine Truth.

Let me describe in a way that most humans can understand, the great reward given to Tzadikim. Each soul will be given his own place in the Heavenly dwelling. Each soul will bask in the Divine Light which is the utmost pleasure in existence. The greater the soul, the closer it will be to the Divine Light.

The G-dly Light is Torah, and those souls that searched out God's truth in Torah and Mitzvos during their lifetimes or supported such a search will be able to reap the greatest pleasure, men and women alike.

One last plea before I close. Jews, beloved of your Maker, His chosen people, His bride in the desert, His cherished children -- come back to your Father and live.

### 3 *The Israeli-Arab conflict*

Reasoning people will agree that in a military conflict the force with the most seasoned soldiers, the most advanced military machinery, and the most advanced technical knowledge has the best chance to win the war. Sometimes the weaker force wins, but that is always easily explained logically. For example, in World War II, Hitler with his stronger army was stopped at the Russian front by the snow, cold and huge amount of Russians.

Here in the Middle East, Israel has won several wars against her Arab neighbors. Israel is a very small country with a very small population and still she has managed to defeat her enemies who are great in size, population and financial wealth.

But such victories are easily explained by logical Jews and gentiles alike. The reasoning goes something like this; really the Israelis had the upper hand because America helped her with money, equipment and technical knowledge. The Israelis, the people of the book, are well educated with the most advanced technical knowledge. Her enemies are largely uneducated and primitive. In light of this argument it is easily understood why the Israelis won and continue to win.

How are Jewish wars really won? Who are the real enemies of the Jews? Were the Romans or Germans our enemies? In present times, are the Arabs our enemies? The terrible truth that logic hides is that we Jews have always been our own worst enemies. All the other so-called enemies of the Jews have grown out of distancing ourselves from our Creator.

This is the way it works. When the Jews individually and as a group have *bitachon* B'Hashem, complete faith in G-d, when they know that G-d makes everything happen, that we are only His servants here to do His will, to learn Torah and do Mitzvos, then we, the Jewish people, are completely protected by our Maker.

We may think that once the Arabs are defeated or when we are at peace with them, then we are safe, Israel is safe. Ridiculous reasoning by blind people.

The truth is if we are doing Hashem's Will completely and putting our complete trust in Hashem then we are totally safe.

We then have no fear or worry. Jews, listen to my words. I have nothing to gain from what I am writing to you. Take the truth into your minds. Understand what I am saying and accept it with all your senses. Close your minds to the lies of the nationalists, the deniers of G-d's Greatness.

Stop the advocates of democracy -- freedom to reject Eternal Truth by popular vote.

Put on your *Tefillin*, wrap yourselves up in your *tallises*, cry out to your Maker for help and accept wholeheartedly G-d's Kingship. Strip away all your false gods and guide all your desires into doing His Will. Know without doubt that He is All. Do not make the mistake of *Adam Ha'rishon*, that can destroy us all. We are not G-d, even though He created us in His image. There is only one Creator and we are His servants.

When all Jews accept this truth and not the lies of the war mongers and peace makers alike, then salvation will come and the Beis HaMikdash will be reestablished and we will all be safe in our Father's loving arms.

When every Jew can say *Shema Yisrael* with full trust and belief then we will have finally won the eternal war and will have defeated the true enemy, the only enemy that ever posed any danger to the Jewish people -- the *Yetzer Hara* [Evil Inclination].

#### 4 B'YMEI SH'FOT HASHOFTIM

Sh'fot Hashoftim -- this well describes the period before the crowning of *Am Yisrael's* King -- *Dovid Melech Yisrael*. It was a time of chaos, a time when respect for the leaders of the *Am* [nation] was at a terrible low. But from this sad situation G-d's Kingship was established through a Moavite princess and a judge of Israel.

Today this much lower generation that we live in finds itself in a similar situation. *Sh'fot Hashoftim* is a common deficiency among observant Jews. The non-observant population to a much greater extent suffers from this malady and they have reached very low levels of disrespect for true justice, human feelings and life itself. But we will not deal now with the terrible situation that prevails among the non-observant Jewish population in Israel. Instead we will focus on the so-called religious segment of the population.

There are many types of Jews today that call themselves frum. Each one of these groups is sure that they have found the true way. But we are not going to investigate the pros and cons of each group's claim to eternity. No, we will go straight to the center of all of these outer circles and zero in on the ultra-Orthodox Jewish population.

Respect for our Torah scholars is the most basic concept in Judaism. Those who (Heaven forbid) lack respect for our Sages will (Heaven forbid) soon not respect the words of their Father in Heaven. Sadly we are witnessing just such a time. *Sh'fot Hashoftim*, we judge our holy scholars and accept their judgments only when it coincides with our own desires. Yes, I am talking to the so-called Tzadikim.

Our *bitachon* is sadly lacking and one of the major reasons for this is our lack of trust in G-d's representatives.

Even the words of Torah have become ideas to say *amen* to, but not to become our reality in life. Troubled people declare in their misery, "There is no Rabbi to speak to. I have been to so many and have not gotten an answer. No one can help me." The answer they most certainly got, but just didn't want to accept it because it went against the tendency of their hearts.

The heart is the key. If the heart desires the truth then man can achieve total *bitachon*. But the heart of even the frum man is lusting after the delights of this world. Mild as his desires may seem in comparison to his non-religious counterpart, still they separate him from his Torah.

We must educate the heart as well as the mind to G-d's truth. We are failing in our efforts to educate our children's hearts. We live in a generation that considers a boy who learns Torah with diligence and wants to continue learning Torah after his marriage, the only kind of boy that most girls and their families want for a "*choson*" (groom, חתן). A generation with so many Kollels, Yeshivos, and cheders, why then is the respect for our Rabbonim, our gedolim, so low? Because we are educating the minds of our children to Torah but the heart we ignore. We have a *dor* [generation] that speaks holy words of Torah with a heart that desires the opposite.

Fathers and mothers, look into your hearts. Try to discern if the true desire of your heart is to serve your Father in Heaven. If not, then go to your Rabbi and tell him that you want to make your heart's desire Truth. Beg him to give you a program to achieve this goal. Then accept what he says and do it even if it goes against your opinion or desire.

The Rabbi, the *Godol HaDor* is G-d's representative on earth and if you ask him for help then your puny opinion of what he tells you means nothing. Stop criticizing the Rabbonim of other groups of Jews. Woe to the *dor* whose children openly tell jokes about Rabbonim, Rebbes and other *Gedolei HaDor*, all with parental approval. How can you hope to educate your children in such an atmosphere of disrespect?

Pitiful generation, raise yourself up; unite yourselves with your Gedolim and lust after Divine Truth.

Humble yourself before the world of men so that eventually you will be able to reach the ultimate humility when you stand in front of the Divine Court on the Day of Judgment. If (Heaven forbid) you fail to achieve this great humility, even the fearful knowledge of Divine retribution will not help you to repent. The heart will be hardened by years of neglect and even the threat of oblivion will not soften it.

*Bnei Torah*, humble yourselves. Bring Torah into your hearts. If you fail (Heaven forbid) the Torah that you have learned will only work against you in *Shamayim*. Because Torah without heart is not Torah. Only a generation that accepts G-d's chosen representatives will one day witness the crowning of Moshiach.

## 5 TO BE A JEW

To be a Jew is an awesome responsibility. Every Jew must keep the entire Torah from his Bar Mitzvah to his death, 613 laws which dictate everything that a Jew does from when he wakes in the morning until he lays his head to rest at night. Every movement, every thought, every ripple in a Jewish heart is covered by G-d's holy Torah.

The Jew has no rest in this world. First he must spend his entire life learning Torah so that he will not fail in his obligations because of ignorance. He is also obligated to educate his heart to the Torah approach to life. No time to waste, since every Jew has a mission in this world that he must fulfill. Now you may think that, from what I wrote above, it is much too difficult for a poor Jew to bear. How can a weak human being be expected to live such a difficult life? A Jew is not expected to live such a life; he is obligated to dedicate his whole life to Torah. What gives the Jew the strength to live such a dedicated life?

What gives him the fortitude and determination to keep G-d's mitzvos even in the face of mortal danger?

The answer is the **Divine Love** that Hashem has directed to his beloved children and the love that *Am Yisrael* feels for their Father in Heaven. What is Divine Love? It is G-d's all, His everything, His very essence. His relationship with the Jewish People is Truth and Divine Truth is Love. The Torah is truth and love. Therefore, the Jew that lives a life of Torah lives a life of Eternal Truth and Divine Love.

G-d's love for his Jewish people has no limits. His only reason for the creation of the world with man at the center, was to create an extension of Himself. A man that could live a physical life in a G-dly way. But man let foreign matter enter his purity. The *yetzer hara* entered which brought pure man into an impure conflict with himself. Man fell from his greatest heights to his lowest depths. The Jewish people were created to bring man back to his former glory. They were given the Holy Torah to guide them every minute of their lives so that they would not fail. What great G-dly love! What great Divine *chessed*!

Hashem gave his people exact guidelines of how to attain immortality and the delights of the World-to-Come. What extreme kindness! Now all a Jew has to do is live his short life in this world according to the Torah. So beautifully simple.

The *Yetzer Hara* knows that when a Jew leaves his Torah for even one split second, he can enter the Jew's heart and destroy him forever. However, G-d's great affection for his Jewish people allows a truly repentant Jew to return to his Father's loving home. Throughout history, there have been Jews who gave up their lives rather than give up their Torah.

To die *al Kiddush Hashem* [to sanctify Hashem's name] is the greatest act of love a Jew can show his Creator. Still, many Jews have given up their Torah for the false idols of this world.

History is coming to an end, and the day of reckoning is drawing near. The rejectors of G-d's love will perish forever and peace will descend upon the world. Moshiach will be King and Torah will be life. Then the light of Divine Love will fill every corner of the universe and beyond. The heavens and the earth, men and angels will sing G-d's praises. Then He will be One and His Name One. And the earth and the universe and the Heavens will be filled with His Love.

## 6 MOSHIACH

Moshiach our King is here. He is right in our midst, standing next to us in a crowd. He *davens* [prays] with us in shul. We take no notice of him because we see only ourselves and our own needs. When will he be able to reveal himself? When will the time come? It must be very soon, because time as we know it is ending. Either we will reveal him or Hashem will.

Hashem created a King to lead a nation of Tzadikim. When we become that nation Moshiach will be able to be crowned.

The work of bringing people to teshuva [repentance] is the most important effort to save Jewish souls and bring Moshiach without much suffering. When we can, through our efforts, bring all of *Am Yisrael* back to Torah, then maybe we will be able to crown Moshiach in peace.

**Understand well** what I am about to say. Moshiach is a person who is part of *Am Yisrael*. He is the greatest tzadik. He is G-d's representative and he is the human bridge between G-d and His people. But in order for *Am Yisrael* to recognize their King, they must be like him in holiness. When this happens it will become clear to holy eyes who is our holy Moshiach.

I must add here that if we will not work day and night to save Jewish souls, many will be lost and Moshiach will arrive with great suffering. Religious Jews who ignore their unenlightened brethren and make no effort to save them, it will be held against you. I plead with my brothers and sisters, save us all.

## 7 Divine Love (a)

All the people in the *midbar* [desert] were reliant upon Hashem for all their sustenance. Where did *Bnei Yisrael* find the perseverance to wait each day for their food without having rebellious thoughts and fears of abandonment by Hashem? They would go out each morning and know that the "Mon" (manna, miraculous bread from Heaven) would be laying on the ground waiting for them. There was no doubt in their minds. There was only strong *bitachon* and steadfastness in *emunah* that Hashem loves them beyond a doubt and that he would not betray them. The food would be there no matter what. Of that they were sure. What gave them such assurance? What signs did they get that Hashem wouldn't abandon them? They all knew that Hashem loves beyond a doubt and nothing would stop that love, that devotion to them, that deep-felt emotion. All of *Bnei Yisrael* knew that Hashem will provide their sustenance as long as they needed it. He wouldn't abandon his loved ones. He wouldn't let his people go hungry when they all relied on him for every morsel of the day. Hashem provided their needs whenever they needed.

He also provided their emotional support whenever they needed it. Moshe was the *manhig* (leader) that Hashem sent to *Bnei Yisrael* in order for them to be able to withstand the *nisyonos* [tests] that Hashem put in their way.

He was the greatest teacher in the history of *Klal Yisrael*. He was the only one who could encourage the people to go on against all logic and rely entirely on Hashem. He was able to do this because he loved the people he led. He loved them no matter what they said to him. He encouraged them even though they sometimes misbehaved. He was a true leader, a pillar of strength and an *anav* (humble person) at the same time.

He was able to lead an entire nation by himself without helpers so long as the people believed in his love. They believed in it without doubts. As soon as doubts began to enter the peoples' hearts the influence weakened and helpers were necessary. Only with love, unconditional love, can a person completely trust his lover. Love is an emotional feeling that surpasses any other emotion.

When one is loved by Hashem he can rely on Hashem to take care of every physical and emotional need. He can rely without a doubt on Hashem to be there for him wherever and whenever he needs Him. Only Hashem can love so completely without jealousies, without envy without any outside interference. Love of this kind is unconditional and comes full force under any condition whether wanted or not, expected or not, anticipated or not. Such love is unavailable among humans. Human emotions interfere with such love and distort it. Anyone who receives such love knows what it's like. It brings joy beyond comprehension. It brings bliss and excitement into one's life unlike anything the person felt before. It brings the ultimate happiness to a person.

### 8 Divine Love (b)

All of *Am Yisrael* was standing by Har Sinai when they received the Torah from Hashem. Moshe was in *Shamayim* and the Yidden trusted he would return to them. They were afraid -- they were petrified, but they didn't run away. All of *Am Yisrael* stood and didn't turn their backs and run away. They stayed and bore the fear because they knew Hashem loved them beyond a doubt. This love kept them standing in place even though they were overwhelmed with fear.

They thought they would die from fear. All the Yidden stood and waited for the *nissim* that Hashem would bestow on them.

They stood at attention in complete subservience to the G-d that they loved in return. They loved beyond a doubt. They loved with all their hearts. All the Yidden were glued to their places in love and service to their Creator. All the Yidden were glued. All the Yidden were stuck to their creator. They were one with him at that moment and unable to move. They were glued to their Father in Heaven. They were one being, one *Klal*, one colony of people serving only one G-d. They had nothing else on their minds but Him. He was the focus of all their attention at the time. All their devotion and all their love. No one could distract them.

When *Am Yisrael* left Har Sinai after the open revelation of the *Shechinah* and Hashem's presence, they trembled and were overwhelmed with fear. They felt insecure and worried. They felt abandoned by their Lover. They needed the closeness of their Lover continuously after that to keep them intact. They could not be without it anymore. They felt what being one means and couldn't leave their Lover behind.

They needed that show of love constantly and regularly in small doses in order to continue their existence. All the Yidden felt it and all of them needed it. All of them together missed it and as a unit were rebellious before Hashem and created the *Egel hazahav* [Golden Calf]. All of them as a unit became insecure and made a mistake. They didn't know that Hashem is still there. They didn't know that Hashem would never leave them. They didn't know that it's temporary and He will return to them in forty days with the Torah. All the Yidden together sinned in their oneness. Oneness can trip also. Togetherness can also make mistakes. Oneness doubles the feeling of rightness.

One must make sure that decisions made in unity should be the right ones, should always be the will of Hashem and not the will of self. Yes. One must be careful to do what is expected of him and not his own *ratzon* (will). He must do what he is meant to do and not follow his personal desires.

## 9 AHAVAS (LOVE OF) HASHEM (a)

All the Yidden in the *midbar* were devoted to Hashem's Torah and Mitzvos. Yes. All the Yidden followed the law to the letter. They all did everything exactly as they were supposed to. No deviations, no exceptions, no alterations. All the Mitzvos were done exactly how Hashem decreed them on Har Sinai. There were no questions which yes and which no. All the Mitzvos were of equal importance to the people. Everything was new and fresh in their mind.

They couldn't make a mistake. Their teacher was beside them guiding them every step of the way. There was no room for deviations with Moshe around. You did as you were told. It was clear, absolutely clear, no errors.

Only clarity, brightness, light. At the time of Har Sinai, Hashem gave the Torah and made it very clear who was their G-d, yes. Who was their G-d? Who was their light to follow? There were no doubts, no questions, only doing what was expected of them. Why, you may ask, did Bnei Yisrael listen without doubts, without questions? Why didn't they argue a little here and a little there?

They knew that the Torah was given with love and when love is involved in giving there is no doubt as to the intention of the giver that the motives are purely for the benefit of the receiver. There can be no ulterior motives. Only good can come from love bestowed on a friend. Only good can be transmitted from one friend to another when love is involved.

Giving from love is beautiful, it's wholesome, and it's reassuring. It reassures the receiver that the giver is there for him and no one else. He is reassured he is not alone and is cared for.

Giving from love is the *midah* of Hashem that we try to emulate the most. It is the hardest to achieve but the most gratifying. Giving enables a person to receive the love that Hashem has in store for us. By giving to others, Hashem's love can come upon us without interference and without interruptions. It flows freely like a river without stones, like a river without rocks. Only smooth flowing waters rushing in one direction to spill over onto the receiving pond to fill and become a lake of vastness and magnitude beyond the view of the naked eye.

## 10 AHAVAS (LOVE) HASHEM (b)

All the Yidden in the *midbar* were subservient to Hashem for everything. As we've said before there was no problem with who is boss. All the Yidden without exception knew that Hashem is One, the Creator of all and that He is Ruler of all. They knew that whatever Hashem did was for their good.

When Hashem said Bnei Yisrael should prepare themselves for receiving the Torah they were excited in their anticipation. They were thrilled that Hashem is bestowing upon them a gift with love.

They knew if Hashem is giving them something of His *mishamayim* (from Heaven) it would be special and beyond human comprehension.

They knew no human could create a divine Torah.

No human could create a gift that was as perfect as the one Hashem created Himself.

All the Yidden trusted Hashem and waited for His presence to appear. They were frightened and trusted that nothing would happen to them to hurt them. Hashem wouldn't trick them. Hashem wouldn't trip them. They are His loved ones, his precious children, how could He hurt them?

## 11 AHAVAS (LOVE) HASHEM (c)

All the Yidden in the *midbar* relied on Hashem for all their sustenance. As we've said before, they were totally dependent on their Father in Heaven. Yes, yes, they all knew beyond a doubt that Hashem loved them and would never do anything to hurt them.

Yes, when Moshe was told to fight the nations of the world for the benefit of Bnei Yisrael he didn't question. He just did what Hashem asked him to do. War came about as a *Kiddush Hashem*. To be *mekadesh Shem Shamayim* [sanctifying the name of G-d] is the highest *madreiga* (level) a person could reach as a human being, living and breathing on this world. It is the closest one can get to the *kisei hakovod* (Throne of Glory) from this world.

*Kiddush Hashem* is the mitzvah that comes from extreme love and utter devotion to *Melech Malchei HaMalochim HaKadosh Baruch Hu* (Supreme King of Kings, the Holy One, blessed be He). What is *Kiddush Hashem* you may ask? I'll explain. *Kiddush Hashem* is when you would give up everything of this world in order to sanctify Hashem's name, even if it is embarrassing, even if it is out of character, even if you are the only person doing it and everyone else laughs at you. Yes, *Kiddush Hashem* is a devotion to *HaKadosh Baruch Hu* that no one can uproot.

It comes from love and giving that humans are usually incapable of. It comes from selflessness and servitude. A true *eved* (servant of) *Hashem* is one who knows who his master is and serves no other. All his being is in service to the Master. Every limb and every organ. All for Hashem. A servant like this has no chains on his body, no chain on his soul -- it's all for Hashem.

When one is serving Hashem like this there are no ulterior motives, no ego involved, no caring about impressing your fellow man. Yes, just doing what is expected without questions and without self-consciousness.

It's a total giving up of one's physical needs and luxuries. Whatever one takes part of in this world it's so that he could better serve his Master in Heaven. It's not easy to be an *oved Hashem*. To remain on this *madreiga* one must be stubborn and steadfast in *emunah* and *bitachon*. Davening with all his heart that Hashem should help him maintain this level of servitude to *Shamayim* without faltering, without falling off the top rung of the ladder.

With conviction it's possible to reach these heights but the ego must disappear. There is no place for ego in a Jew coming closer to his Maker. Ego is selfishness, ego is self-centeredness, ego is anger. It distorts true servitude. It destroys true loyalty. Ego is a curse that clings to the person like a leech and won't let go unless the person wrenches it off and throws it away for good.

How, you may ask, does one do this? By davening with a broken heart to Hashem that the ego should disappear. By practicing suppressing one's anger in every situation that would normally erupt into anger. By controlling one's *ta'avos* [desires] in everything such as food, dress, relations and household needs. By needing less -- only what is absolutely necessary to continue functioning in this world, and to always know that what is given to you is given by Hashem for that purpose only -- to better serve Him.

## 12 The Matzav Today

When all the Yidden are living according to the Torah, the atmosphere in the world is one of harmony, peace, and tranquility. When they live their lives in *sheker*, there is turmoil, distress, pain, conflict and disunity among brothers. This is our choice. It is black and white; either, or. We make the decision. Yes, yes.

All Jews no matter where they are must return to their Father in Heaven. They must show Him who is their G-d, who is their Creator. Yes. Must show Him that they believe it deep in their hearts and nothing will shake it. No fears, no threats. It has to be a steadfast *bitachon* in Hashem that is immovable under any condition.

### **Jews, wake up. It's your last chance. Now or never.**

No time to waste. War or peace, turmoil or tranquility, upheaval or harmony. It's your choice. Do something together. Make a demonstration of devotion and maybe Hashem will change the *gezeira* [decree]. No time to waste. Now. In history, there were many *tekufot* (time periods) of persecution and *tzaros* (troubles) for Yidden.

There were many times of uneasiness and terror. They were times when Hashem concealed his attention to us. They were times when Yidden felt that Hashem had deserted them. But really he was with them all the time. His presence couldn't be felt because no one was attuned to it. They were far-removed from him.

Now in our times in this *tekufa* (time period) of Purim, He is hidden from us. That is because we are in need of true teshuva. Not the kind people are doing today. It is a teshuva that we today have not yet accomplished.

*Teshuva amitit* (real repentance) is: First of all -- accomplished when one is totally immersed in his *avodah* [service of Hashem], in Hashem's way.

It is total devotion to Hashem in *Shamayim* and faith that whatever He does is for our good. Teshuva accomplished with these things in mind has to be true teshuva. The problem today is that the preconceived ideas that people use as a prerequisite to their teshuva destroys that teshuva. Then it is no longer *emes* teshuva and therefore doesn't bring the *Geula* [Redemption] that we wait for with such longing.

When one is about to begin his journey to true teshuva one has to rid himself of all old baggage, all the old ideas that one has carried with him through one's lifetime, and start accumulating new valuable acquisitions that one can get from our former *talmidei chachamim* [Torah Scholars] in their holy writings. There are all kinds of very important works written by Tzadikim that help us realize who is really running this world. One does not have to be a *talmid chacham* to read these works. There is much written today in English as well that translates to us laymen the *Sodot Haolam* (secrets of the world).

Second: is to learn *Halacha* [Jewish laws]. We must know the correct way to do the mitzvos that we do anyway, but we don't do right. All of us do averos (sins) *beshogeg* (unintentionally) because we don't know Halacha. We must all learn the fundamental basics of our Torah. One cannot be a good Jew without this. It doesn't come naturally to us like it did to Avraham Avinu (our father). We must learn the halachos in order to do the mitzvos.

Third: All good Yidden must get rid of all negative feelings against their fellow Jews. One cannot do true teshuva with negative feelings in one's heart against another Yid. Yidden must love one another. There is no choice. It is a commandment in our holy Torah. Just like eating kosher or putting on Tefillin. No difference. If one has difficulty with this, our Sages have also set down guidelines how to accomplish this.

One must work on this with the same diligence one works on his concentration in davening or any other mitzvah that comes with difficulty. The feeling of accomplishment when one has conquered this is enormous.

The fourth thing is *chessed* [loving kindness]. That is a *yesod* (foundation) in our behavior with our fellow Jew; the way we behave with our friend is the way Hashem will behave with us. *Mida-kneged-mida* (measure for measure). We set the tone. Practice the love of your fellow Jew when doing *chessed*. It is easier to do *chessed* with one you love than one that disgusts you. When one has acquired love for all Jews then *chessed* comes easier.

Fifth: Real teshuva requires *tefilla*. *Tefilla* with a broken heart for Hashem to accept our tefillos “*bekalut*” (with ease). Hashem waits for His children to daven. He wants to hear our cries of anguish so that he can answer them with his kindness. Even Moshe Rabeinu had to ask Hashem to forgive His children in the desert after the “*egel-hazhav*”. It wasn't enough to just think those things. He had to plead with a broken heart for forty days before Hashem forgave His children.

The sixth: is *emunah* [believing] in Hashem that everything comes from Him. This comes as a result of true Torah observance. It comes as a result of true mitzva doing. It is the vehicle to bring us to true *emunah* in Hashem. When one is on a path of teshuva, *emunah* is a must. If not, then there will be many setbacks to trip him. But with *emunah* he will push forward no matter what obstacles come in his way.

The seventh: Yidden must be aware of their surroundings at all times. No *treifas* in the air. No *devarim asurim* (forbidden things) influencing their delicate make up. Outside influences have a definite negative effect on a holy Jew.

We must always protect our surroundings and guard that no impurity seeps in.

Now for the eighth: No Jew can accomplish true teshuva without learning *Hilchos Teshuva* [the laws of teshuva]. Again there are many *Sefarim* written on this subject. It is very important to know the *Halachos* of Teshuva. Whole *Sefarim* were written for this purpose. Use the direction of our holy Tzadikim to guide us through the steps of teshuva.

The ninth is love of Hashem. Love of Hashem comes through his mitzvos as well. But the difference here (between this and acquiring *emunah*) is that in loving Hashem one must acknowledge that he is our Father, and loves us as a father loves a son, with no hesitation, no question, no interference, only true love of a parent to a child.

Then we can return His love in the same way we get it. Without it being attached to the things we get. One can love Hashem out of poverty. One can love Hashem out of sickness. One can love Hashem even when one doesn't see the end of his *tzaros*. One must love Hashem no matter what one gets from Him. It is not dependent upon anything. Only on his own conviction to be devoted to the One who has created us and given us life.

Number TEN is *Simcha*. Without *Simcha* there is no life worth living. It is void of all the things that Hashem has created us for. *Simcha* in one's heart comes from the awareness that Hashem is our Creator, our Lover our Benefactor and He is devoted to no one else but His children here. The whole world was created for us. The Torah was created for us. This awareness should bring us to such joy that we should be able to dance from morning to night. With *simcha* one can conquer anything, even one's own heart. With *simcha* we can accomplish true teshuva and bring Moshiach in the fastest way possible.

### 13 "18 Cheshvan 5758"

I want to begin with 'real teshuva'. I already wrote the 10 steps to teshuva. We are all in a very desperate situation. Don't let anyone belittle the danger that is hanging in the air over our heads. We are now in a time of judgment. Desperate judgment. It is not a court that has a lot of time. It is a desperate court. The kind that is set up when people are in a desperate situation and big decisions must be made.

Listen, I will tell you the only way to get out of this court with positive results. Teshuva. Major teshuva. Only that can save.

You are all asking how can we be held responsible for all those that are so stubborn and don't want to change their ways. Remember that Torah verse that says "Open a small opening and I will open the opening to the opening of a great hall." That still applies to us today. We must all make the greatest effort possible to change;. We must ask Hashem to open the hearts of those that are too stubborn to see the truth. Miracles do happen and can happen. It is in the hands of those who understand. It is in the hands of those who already know the truth. The ignorant will be awakened if the knowing truly beg Hashem for that. But it must start with us, with all from Yidden. We are the nucleus of this special nation. We must do something because we will be held responsible for neglecting this very important mission.

The next preparation for ourselves in time of crisis is cleaning out our mouths. What comes out of our mouths cannot ever be retrieved. You all heard this already. This is the time to apply all that you've learned about *shemiras halashon* (guarding our speech).

This time is a time of crisis. We must all do what we can to perfect ourselves. We need our mouths to be pure for the saying of Tehillim, for the davening, for begging Hashem for *rachmanus* (compassion). It can't be the same mouth that is dirtying his friend's reputation. One cannot use the same *kli* (vessel) for both good and bad at the same time. If we want our tefillos to make a difference, we must clean out our mouths and use it only for *kedusha* [holiness].

The next step is to clean out our homes. I know that *Am Yisrael* started this but I want to elaborate. Our homes are our Beis-Hamikdash. We live in our homes in *kedusha*. That is the way a Jewish home should be, a Beis-Hamikdash of *kedusha*.

Sometimes we allow foreign matter to seep in and affect the *kedusha* in our homes. We don't pay much attention to this for we are busy and it doesn't seem to be important at the time. But now when our homes are vulnerable to the outside destruction, we must check very carefully and remove anything that doesn't belong in a house of *kedusha*. Not just T.V., not just video, not just dirty books. All outside things that have no purpose in a Jewish home like secular books, secular magazines, secular advertisements, statues and art work that are not appropriate for a Beis-Hamikdash. Anything that is questionable for a growing child to see must be removed now.

Number two is to check all Mezuzos. Make sure all the Mezuzos on the doors of your home are kosher without a doubt. Every Mezuzah, not just the main one. Check them all twice in seven years. Also the Tefillin you use, make sure it is checked from time to time. This is a must now; you can't imagine how many people are living in homes with *Mezuzos* that are *posul* (invalid).

Now I want to talk about your children. You are mothers that are in charge of precious lives, children of Hashem that must be protected. Without a doubt they are not responsible for today's *Matzav* [situation]. They are innocent and place themselves in our hands for protection. We must not fail them. We must stay on top of the situation and make sure that we know where they are at all times. To make sure that they play with appropriate toys, that they play with appropriate children, appropriate friends and most important make sure that they continue to be *mekayem* (adhere to, cleave to) the Mitzvos that they can do in order to sway *Beis Din shel Maaloh* (Heavenly Court) in our favor. Children should daven, should say *Tehillim*, should eat only what is absolutely kosher. These are the protective devices we have for our charges.

They are relying on us, we must not fail them. The children learning together in cheder, davening together so innocently wrapped up in their concentration in the *Sefarim*, this is the picture that moves hearts in *Shamayim*. This is how one should see our children. This is where they belong, not on the street roaming about without purpose.

Now I will write about our husbands and older sons. This country has an obligation to protect our nation from foreign invasion. Now I am talking physically about our army. The army of Israel is supposed to be a holy one. *Am Yisrael* always had an army, always had an obligation to protect its borders. The heads of the historical armies of *Klal Yisrael* were *Avraham Avinu*, *Moshe Rabeinu*, *Yehoshua*, the *Chashmonaim*, all great *gedolim*, well versed in *halacha* and devoted to Hashem.

Now we are in the hands of an army of *kofrim* [heretics] of anti-frum, of non-believers relying on their own strength for victory. Yidden, we must compensate. We must create our own army. How, you may ask. Who will allow us to take over?

I will tell you. Our husbands and sons must create an army, a **spiritual army**. They must sit down every opportune moment to learn Torah without a stop, without a wasted moment. This is a time of war. All is not regular time. The army is in preparation. So must our army also be ready.

All *Yeshiva bochurim* (male Torah students) must realize that our *gedolim* [great Rabbis] fought for their exemption to physically fight in order to insure that they can continue to learn and protect us with their learning. Today we have no other protection. The army of *Talmidei Chachamim* (Torah scholars) is all we have. Men make haste. No time to waste. You are what we have. You are the army that counts.

Take it seriously. It is a big responsibility. It cannot be ignored. All capable men between the age of 20 and 60 are *mechuyav* (obligated) to serve in the holy army. No exemptions. Each one makes a difference. Not one to spare. I would like to close with a blessing and a tefilla that Hashem should protect us with great *rachamim* [mercy]. So that there can be a tremendous *Kiddush* Hashem in the coming of Moshiach very soon.

## 14 MESSAGE TO AMERICA

Jerusalem, Israel Oct 10, 2000

I want the Jews of America to know that they are not safer than the ones living in *Eretz Yisrael*. They must realize that Hashem is losing patience because the *Geula* is waiting to arrive and cannot be delayed any longer. But we Jewish people are causing the delay and therefore Hashem must help us to realize our mistake in order to allow salvation to come upon us.

First, the nonreligious Jews who are at war with Hashem, G-d forbid - will not be able to win. They will fall and disappear from all eternity. But first they will realize, like the Egyptians as they drowned in the sea, **Who is Boss**.

The Jews who have no knowledge of their Jewish heritage cannot use that anymore as an excuse. Because today everyone can get all the information they want on any subject in the world while sitting at their desk. So for a person never to search out his own origins is simply an act of laziness, ignorance and a desire to ignore truth in order to continue wallowing in the physical pleasures of this world. So these people will suffer a lot. If, in the end, they accept the truth wholeheartedly, they will be saved.

The next group of Jews is the ones who believe they can live in two worlds.

Keeping Shabbos but not covering their heads, neither the men or the women - or just the men and not the women - or think they can eat kosher at home but outside eat vegetarian in any restaurant. These people make up rules according to their desires. They feel they are traditional Jews and still part of the modern world. These Jews have a very hard time accepting the truth that they are like the ones who revolt against Hashem, *Chas Veshalom*, because they have the *chutzpa* (unbelievable gall, insolence) to sit in the palace of the King and openly deny His rules and regulations. Now we come to the religious - the so-called ultra orthodox group of Jews.

These Jews hold the future in their hands - the ones that are supposed to be the closest to Hashem. But what is the truth? The truth is that the frum community is reeking with the stench of *Olam Hazeh* [the vanities of this world], of worshipping the *Egel Hazahav* with all the negative things that come with it.

And these so-called frum Jews - who spend their days shopping, making parties - of course, for tzedaka, but parties nevertheless - taking vacations, buying outrageous wigs, fur coats, jewelry, cars - these same Jews have brought into frum life movies, videos, CDs, all the dirt of the gentile, American world.

Therefore, we now find in our world of *Kodesh* - adultery, theft, even a lack of belief in Hashem. And these same people are influencing the rest. Some are dressed modern enough to identify them: men in smartly tailored suits, expensive hats, gold cuff links and maybe a bit of a beard - women dressed in elegant wigs, a lot of make-up, gaudy jewelry and striking clothes - many not exactly up to standards of *tznius* [modesty].

But there are the others that also enter into this category. And those are the men who still dress in long black coats, long payos and beards, wear shtreimels or spodiks (types of fur hats) on Shabbos, and still live like their more modern-looking counterparts. Their wives look very much like the more modern ones - maybe a bit more toned down.

Then there is the yeshivishe world, who are living off the work of their wives. Yes, their wives, who now go to a frum college so they can support their husbands' learning - but frum colleges are not kosher at all and they learn many forbidden things. And then they are sent into the world to earn money so their husbands can learn. Many work in offices, even frum offices, where adultery is common practice, where *tznius* is forgotten almost completely. And this money is supposed to support Torah. And every *bochur* is looking for such a girl.

Oy vey, *Am Yisrael!* The most *erliche* of people are struggling very hard in America, because to stay really frum is not easy - because the evil inclination is now wearing a yarmulke, payos and a beard.

Everything has a *hechsher* but almost nothing is really kosher. *Am Yisrael*, American Jews, save yourselves. The end is not far off. The troubles in *Eretz Yisrael* do not mean that you are safe. Hashem wants to save you. He loves you. He wants you back. Throw out the gods of money, lust and honor. Throw them out completely.

**Come back to truth**, complete truth. Throw away your silly masks, your gaudy wigs, your baroque clothes, and come back to being *erliche Yidden*. The only thing that I will add is fighting - *machlokes*; that will kill first. First *machlokes* will kill. And you have witnessed many tragedies.

They all have to do with worshipping foreign gods and *machlokes*. I bless *Am Yisrael* in America that you should accept truth before it is too late, before the great darkness descends upon us all. Strengthen your Mitzvos. Throw out all unnecessary *gashmius*.

Come back to your Father in Heaven - truly - and save yourselves and your families. I bless all with a *Gemar Tov* and a great *yeshuah* [salvation]. But strengthen your *bitachon* in Hashem, your belief in Hashem, your love of Hashem, because in this great darkness not a glimmer of light will appear; and only those who have complete trust in Hashem will be able to survive. You cannot suddenly get it. You must develop such a trust, and only those who really try to be Hashem's servants can make it.

## 15 MESSAGE TO THE JEWS OF ENGLAND

17 October 2000

My dear fellow Jews, I am very worried about you. You are sitting so comfortably, so at ease, feeling very secure in your familiar daily routine, sure that the whole world revolves around you. I know that you feel very disturbed about what has happened in England. As time goes by, you will feel more disturbed. And finally Hashem will manage to shake you up, to shake up the sleeping English Jew.

To awaken him to the truth, that security is a lie; and only Hashem gives and takes at His own will; that Moshiach is truly almost revealed, but that people who cannot see farther than their noses will never see Moshiach *Tzidkenu*.

So my dear British Jews, you are so frum. You pride yourselves in your ghetto-like lives. You have frum institutions for your children.

You also have *machlokes* and *sinas chinam* (baseless hatred), although it is much less than other places. You worship the *egel hazahav*; much less than your American counterparts and even your Israeli counterparts. But what is killing you is laziness, inflexibility and being content with your same daily routine of being sound asleep and oblivious to what is happening.

So wake up, better wake up quickly, because he is on his way, and Hashem will demand of you much suffering until Moshiach arrives. Much suffering and much flexibility and much *bitachon* and much *ahavas Hashem* - love of Hashem - and much faith in Hashem.

And this of course is counter to your way of life because you are going to have to jump up and run in his direction and beg Hashem to save you because every Jew in every part of the world will be in danger. Oh my dear English brothers and sisters, I worry so much about you. And Hashem worries so much about you.

Please, please wake up - shake yourselves and get to work. Teshuva *teshuva teshuva teshuva teshuva* - not just words. Run out and do *chessed* day and night. Don't tell me you must be home or that you work and can't spare the time. Every single Jew must do *chessed*. Learn Torah, every single minute you have, learn Torah. Do mitzvos, as many as you possibly can every day, in the highest form. This will save you. But get out of your paralyzed state and do what I have written, because the most dangerous situation to be in is to be content.

I bless you a *Gmar Chasima Tova* (a year completely sealed for good), with a year of *yeshuos* (salvations), first from your own bad middos and second from *chevlei* (birth pangs of) Moshiach.

## 16 THE THIRD WORLD WAR

### ACCEPTING THE YOKE OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN

All of the wars that will occur in the future will be fought over the issue of religion. This is essentially one large war, the last war before the coming of our Moshiach. Islam wants to rule over the world and the Christians will not let the Arabs rule.

The following can save us: unity, davening, saying Tehillim (Psalms) together, joy, and love (of G-d and of our fellow Jew). We must join together, and there is nothing better for unity than the songs of love to G-d that Dovid HaMelech (King David) wrote: Tehillim. When G-d hears His people sing songs of love to Him, there is no stronger (positive) reaction in Heaven. A reaction of love, mercy, and salvation. Tehillim can unite the Jewish people with G-d and this by itself can bring the Redemption. The instant that Jews are together with G-d, that itself is wholeness and completion. Tehillim is the connection; love songs of a people to its G-d.

Now nothing more need be said, now open your eyes and look well. See the signs and the warnings and the messages that G-d is sending us. Direct messages to the Jewish people: giant floods, earthquakes, bizarre deaths, cruel wars, cruel murders, and all the strange things that can possibly be.

Open your eyes and understand that G-d is speaking directly to us. Directly! Through nature, through wars, through all the things that are happening in the world. Open your eyes, Jewish people! Open your eyes and save yourself!

Don't say, "I didn't know." Don't say, "No one told me!" Your future and your family's future is in your hands. In order to be ready and fit to live in the new world order you must change, accept upon yourself a yoke. Which yoke? The yoke of the One Who created you, Who keeps you alive every instant, Who holds your life and your soul in His hand. Until now you ignored Him as if you didn't recognize this fact. No more! You cannot ignore this any longer, since whoever ignores this will reach a point where he cannot correct that which he ruined, Heaven forbid!

You must begin to fulfill His word and to do whatever He demands of you. Yes, yes, right: Keep Shabbos, eat only Kosher food, put on Tefillin, keep *Taharas Hamishpachah* (family purity), be modest in dress, speech, and action. We must remember that breaches in these matters distance us from G-d and from His protection, and cause Jewish blood to be spilt.

We must increase Torah learning, and acts of kindness with our Jewish brethren. Heaven forbid that we should hate another Jew, or cause someone any damage, even if he or she is different from us in opinions or dress.

Whoever acts in these days for the sake of unity of the Jewish nation and acts to strengthen the connection between Jews and their Father in Heaven increases his chances to live. The total opposite is true for those who instigate strife, gossip, and arguments.

You need to daven and request mercy for yourself, your family, and for all of the Jewish people. Saying Tehillim will help very, very much, especially if you say them with a group of people.

You must subjugate yourself to the rule of G-d and accept Him as the King upon yourself, and agree to fulfill all that which He commanded you in His Torah. Dear Jews! We must remind ourselves again and again that we are not alone, we have a Father in Heaven that loves us. A merciful Father who helps us and supports us. This is what *Rabbi Shimon bar Yochai* said, "If people knew what a love G-d has for Israel, they would roar like lions to pursue Him."

The holy Arizal (Rabbi Isaac Luria) revealed to his student Rabbi Chaim Vital that in these generations, every Jew who searches for G-d, and keeps His Torah and mitzvos, is very important in Heaven. It is possible that even a "simple Jew" in this generation, who struggles to be faithful to G-d and His Torah, is as highly valued as a great, holy person in past generations.

The *Ba'al Shem Tov*, in his holy understanding, added that anyone who turns to G-d, He will support him and help him, hand in hand, like a father helps his young son as he tries to walk his first steps.

Rabbi *Nachman* from *Breslov* advised every Jew, no matter what his condition, to always be happy with every good deed, every mitzvah, and every good point that he finds within himself. You should long for G-d, want to be with Him, and always be comfortable to speak to G-d about whatever is on your heart.

Remember that *Avraham* our father was call "*ha'ivri*," (ivri means "on the other side"). He was against everyone in his time. He gave us the strength to stand against the whole world and to be on the other side, apart from all of the people who err, each one in his own way. Come, let us use this strength that is embedded within us. If not now, when?

We must know the truth in all matters connected to the war: really there isn't any Arab-Israeli conflict. The conflict is between us and our G-d, and this is the source of all of our problems. Don't let us fool ourselves that there is some nationalistic solution; there isn't.

The sand in the hourglass is running out, and there isn't anywhere to run. Anyone with any sense can see that there is only one way to reach our rescue, and that is peace between us and our Father in Heaven, to return to Him. Race towards Him and hide under the cover of his wings, shout out to Him for help and He will surely save us.

If only we understood this, we would all return to G-d, humble ourselves before Him, and say with conviction and wholeheartedly, "We believe and trust only in You.

We want You and only You, and we will do what You want." Then we would save ourselves from all the misfortune that the future has in store. We would be worthy of a quick and complete redemption. It would be with kindness and mercy, through miracles and wonders; endless salvations. Why should we suffer for nothing? Why? Why??

Dear Jew, open your eyes!

Think about what is going on and prepare yourself for a campaign that will determine your everlasting future.

**Wake up**, wake up dear brothers and sisters for the honor of G-d, for this is why we were created! For us Jews this war will be the hardest of all. In addition to the dangers that lie in wait for the whole world, the Jewish people must stand up against a more difficult war, and that is a moral war about intellectual faith and wholehearted faith in the Creator of the universe.

This is in all conditions. In all respects this is the last test, and whoever succeeds is the real champion.

Soon **the Creator of the world will reveal his strength** and send his Moshiach who will create a new world order. Life in a different pattern-under the rule of G-d. Soon G-d will reveal the absent truth that is so painfully lacking.

Those who's main aspiration is spirituality and closeness with G-d will properly prepare themselves for the future and will be entitled to a great light that the world has never known. Life which is real; a good that the mind cannot fathom, and fulfillment of all the promises that G-d made to those who will be loyal to Him. This is left alone, abandoned in a corner. Whoever wants can come and take it.

### IF NOT NOW, WHEN?

The Creator is preparing us for an upheaval. **The world as we know it is about to end; the end will come quickly.** The end is coming and we feel it, it is so clear. The world has come to a dead-end; no way out. In Israel there is a crisis and a general collapse: in education, in the economy, socially-where not? We are like a lost flock without a shepherd, and it seems like there isn't any light at the end of the tunnel.

*NOW, NOW!! THERE'S NO TIME! TURN TO G-D!*

*SHOUT OUT TOGETHER, IN ONE VOICE,*

*THE LORD IS G-D!*

G-d is dismantling this world of falsehood and this is really a second before the birth of the world of truth. We, the Jewish people, are sitting, looking, pondering, and suffering, but we are like a drunk who doesn't move.

We are not crying out and we aren't trying to change. We must conclude that we are with G-d. He can do everything, and only He can save us.

Many Jews feel strongly that in spite of all this, the Israeli Defense Force is the determining factor in war, or it is the Prime Minister. The Bank of Israel determines the fate of the economy. Maybe Wall Street and the foreign markets in the world still believe in the capabilities of the private person to determine his fulfillment and to succeed in every circumstance. They still believe that finances are in man's hands, that everything will work out, and the world will return to pre -9/11. The world will not go back to be how it was. G-d slaughtered the "Golden Calf" and even the economy will not be like it was. The world is standing in the face of a very complicated war.

According to the prophets, Edom (the Western world) will pay the biggest price and none of them will be left at all. No Jew will be left in the Diaspora-meaning that they will have to leave and come to Israel.

Jews! Jews! All of this can be sweetened and the salvation can come easily, with joy. Why suffer? G-d is giving us a minute, a minute in order to correct things, to return to Him.

Jews, daven! Daven! Fill the whole world with davening and Tehillim (Psalms). Daven, beseech, request forgiveness and pardon from G-d. Cry, promise to yourself to return to a life of truth.

Ultra-orthodox, religious, non-religious-the whole Jewish people is one under the banner of G-d.

If everyone would gather together and daven like they should and decide to change, then we would see a great Redemption. It would come much more easily.

Jewish people - open your eyes! There's no time, there's no safe place in the world. There isn't one safe place in the entire world. Just one place-next to G-d!!!

Jewish people-don sack and ashes! Go to holy places and ask forgiveness from G-d, determine to return to Him. Flood the streets in your multitudes, cry out and cry to beg that G-d should save us. Go home and act like you just promised. Exclaim together: The Lord is G-d! The Lord is G-d! The Lord is G-d! Everyone can change himself now, right now. It takes one second. It's not enough to change yourself after everything has collapsed and the army has no success, then suddenly to decide 'we believe in G-d.' We must decide this and choose it before the truth becomes 100% clear.

In the near future, after everyone has chosen his or her own position, most people won't even have the time to change their minds.

In order to save ourselves we have to go back to G-d, to trust Him, to believe in Him, to love Him, to do His mitzvos, to accept the whole Torah without conditions. A person was born essentially in order to do four things: to daven, to do acts of kindness, to keep the mitzvos, and to learn Torah. That's what we need to do.

The Divine Presence today is very sad, because she knows what is waiting for the Jewish people. She so much longs for her people and she doesn't want them to suffer.

She is waiting for them to return to her in joy and good will. There is a wall between us and G-d. That wall is materialism, the desire for wealth, houses and possessions. When we take down that wall then there's no difficulty in reaching spiritual heights, reaching to G-d.

To choose to be faithful to G-d, to the Torah and the mitzvos, is the choice to live. Free choice is in your hands. If not now, when? When?

### THE BEGINNING OF THE END

G-d is gently educating us; He has mercy on us, and loves us. He is trying to save us in a good way and we need to see the miracles. The many, many miracles. Why? In order to wake us up, to wake up the whole community. The instant we see a miracle we say, "Wow! What a miracle!" Everyone says that it was a miracle. But after a day or two days we go back to work and forget everything.

The Moshiach is with us. In every generation he is with us. The question is, 'when will he reveal himself?' This must be soon. It's simple; time has run out.

When we forsake G-d and worship the Golden Calf (meaning the pursuit of wealth, excess materialism, honor, etc.) we make a wall between us and between spirituality.

We are weak and we give strength to all the terrorists. If we were close to G-d they wouldn't have any chance at all. They would be like a balloon that lost its air.

You want a good life. You want money, you want success, you want everything. Good children, health, a good husband, a good wife, a car, a credit card. You want everything.

But, what are you giving?? G-d gives the Jews Torah and asks one simple thing: to live according to the Torah.

He doesn't ask for anything else. If we are so defiant as to go against the King of Kings, without a second thought, then what do we want?

G-d wants to save us, so instead of making a tremendous earthquake that would wipe out all the evil ones, He makes a small one with only a few sacrifices. This is in order to send a message. We're not paying attention that G-d is talking, shouting, and whispering to us, "Return! Return! Return!" If you don't, He will choose only those who really accepted the yoke of Heaven, that really know the truth, that truthfully choose G-d. The ones that really love Him, that really trust in Him.

How do the Jews win their wars? Who are the enemies of the Jewish people? Were the Romans or the Germans our enemies? In our times are the Arabs our enemies?

The chilling truth is that we are always our own worst enemies. When we are (either as individuals or in groups) people who trust in G-d, when we know that G-d does everything, that we are only His servants here to do His will: to learn Torah and to keep the mitzvos, then the Jewish people are protected totally by our Creator.

We are used to thinking that, 'if there will be a victory over the Arabs' or 'when we will sign a peace treaty with them'...now we are safe, Israel is safe. This is a comical thought of a blind person! The truth is that if we do the will of G-d totally and we fully trust in Him - then we are totally safe and there is nothing to fear.

Be aware of the truth, understand these things and accept them with all of your senses.

Close your mind to nationalistic lies that are based upon 'my own strength.' This is the denial of G-d! Put on tallis and Tefillin, cry out to the Creator that He should help you; accept His sovereignty in totality.

Free yourselves from your false gods. Direct all of your will to fulfilling His will, without any doubt. He is everything. Don't make the mistake of Adam in the Garden of Eden; that can destroy all of us. We are not higher beings, even though we were created in the image of G-d.

There is only ONE CREATOR and we are his servants

We are the **last generation**, so we must correct all of the past mistakes. We are reaching the state when there is no one to depend upon except for G-d, and this is in fact the goal. The darkness grows stronger, it will be very heavy, and there won't even be a crack of light.

We will be forced to go in total darkness, and only those with trust will succeed in getting through.

When all of the Jews will accept the truth, and not the falseness of the "peace seekers" then the Redemption will come. The Temple will be rebuilt, and we will go into the security of the loving arms of our Father in Heaven.

When every Jew will say '*Sh'ma Yisrael*' with full trust, total faith, then we'll know that we won the constant war. We beat the real enemy. The one who really threatens the Jewish people since our existence - the evil inclination.

**THE END OF DAYS**  
**JEWISH PEOPLE-THERE IS NO TIME TO REST**

The Moshiach is about to reveal himself, but there are other things that are going to happen until then. So, the nation must be together, first with G-d, and also with each other, together with God.

Throughout the world, a Jew will be a target of hatred. Whatever we depended upon - arms, an army, logic, Western thought, doctors, medicine, and everything that else that we rely upon like money, banks etc., all of it will collapse. We will remain alone with G-d. Someone who will realize, at the moment of truth, that we don't need all of the above mentioned means of security -that all we need is G-d...whoever understands that simple fact will be saved. Whoever not, will not be saved! The prophets wrote exactly what will happen.

We asked, we spoke, we begged the Jewish people to turn to G-d, but now we've come to the beginning of the end, and it will snowball.

The thing that will make it easier for everyone is honest davening together. Jews together with Tehillim (Psalms), Tehillim, Tehillim. Especially together. Although individuals can also do good, groups of people together is much stronger. G-d collects all the Tehillim and prayers and uses them exactly at the right time, always for our good.

### Seventy wolves against one little lamb-who will win?

Who will win? The messenger of G-d, the *Moshiach*, or the gentiles? Look at how bad our situation is, we are like total orphans. Woe Jewish people, a lost generation, without real leadership. Like it is written: Before the *Moshiach* comes, the generation will be orphans without leaders.

But really, the Redemption is close and there isn't anything to be afraid of except for a person's inner desire to do wrong. Who will prevail over this difficulty? Only those who are close to the truth, who hold onto G-d's hand and won't let go. They are the only ones who will get through this.

The Western world is a wolf in sheep's clothing. They dress up like a pious one: freedom, equality. They represent the desires and materialism of this world and conceal and distort the truth. There the face of G-d is hidden.

Jewish people, I'm very worried about you; I'm one of you. That's why I'm even more worried. Why? Because we are sleeping a deep sleep and G-d is trying all different ways to wake us up. Every day there are new tragedies, wars, illnesses, natural disasters. All of this is in Israel and in the whole world, for Jews and for gentiles...

**We can save ourselves**, but just like our history in ancient Egypt, whoever didn't want to look and see, didn't leave. The Rabbis told us that four fifths of the Jewish people didn't want to leave Egypt. They died there before we left. It will be just like that now, in the final Redemption with the *Moshiach*.

However, it's in our hands to save ourselves if only we understand our condition and return to the truth and come close to the Creator. We are living in a time just before the end of the exile and now the evil inclination is running wild.

Things are not like the 1930's and 40's when we saw with our own eyes real monsters, and Hitler said exactly what he wanted to do. Now, things are much worse because now we don't know who the enemy is. This is the main problem. The struggle is not against the Arabs and not against any defined enemy.

The war is against the evil inclination.

Every person has some evil inclination and this is the inner enemy. Jewish people! Whether you want to or not - change! Falseness will be exposed and the evil inclination will be destroyed.

The two world powers, the West and the Arabs, will fight each other in an awesome war. One of them will defeat the other and the victor will come with his troops against the Jewish people. G-d will save his beloved people, but only those Jews who have full trust in G-d. Only those Jews who longed for the *Moshiach*, only those Jews who wanted to be close to the Creator. Only those will survive.

After that, there will be peace in the world, truth will reign, the third Temple will be rebuilt and the *Moshiach* will be crowned. Real love, love of G-d and His Torah and mitzvos will cover the face of the earth. Strife, arguments, and war will disappear.

This message is fit for every Jew- ultra orthodox, modern orthodox, traditional, and secular. This is the message and it is the truth. Like a letter from Heaven to tell you exactly what is expected from you.

I bless all of you, every Jew that is alive today, man and woman, all ages, that all of us together will merit receiving *Moshiach* very soon!!!

## **17 The Silence before the Storm.**

Jerusalem, Dec 13, 2006

*Am Yisrael*, we have been constantly talking, here and there we can see a small change for the good, but it's not enough, not enough.

So I was asked to specify more what we have to do, to specify what happens in our world, and what are the main messages we got from heaven.

I think that most Jews know that the world works differently than before, even different from 20 years ago. Every year we see more and more events that did not occur until now. But most people close their eyes and continue on living falsely as if nothing's happened.

Let's begin with the earth, what we call nature. We know that it's extremely cold in the north pole and it's extremely cold in the south pole, know that in Alaska there are people who live in houses made of ice. But today, things that were so natural and were written in the geography books have changed dramatically.

Colossal icebergs break and dissolve as the result of the heat and fall into the water, in pieces that are as big as a whole island. The atmosphere has been warmed and as a result the ocean rises and causes flooding. Temperatures in Alaska have risen and there is less and less snow and ice, Increasing insects and creatures that are usually not found there. Because of the warming, there are countries in the far East and in Africa that hunger increases and there are less and less land capable of cultivating food, more and more people move from these places to more green and rainy places and this causes to very great problems.

Lately we encounter the most dangerous hurricanes and typhoons storms, great floods in Europe and other places, the most frightful Tsunami, tornado winds, even in places like London, France etc. Enormous floods in all places including the United States, there are many dangerous earthquakes, in addition to this there is a phenomenon of mud becoming loose and sliding that covers whole towns in some countries.

But those changes do not catch the attention of all, many of us don't pay them any notice and fail to see Hashem's hand in all of this.

The western world which is progressing so far in the medical field is not successful to overcome the new diseases that harm the humanity. The known disease that claims the life of many people in great numbers, adults and young. The (HIV) that harms millions of people *Lo aleynu* [may we not know...], there are very many children that are born with flaws, more than there ever were, flaws like syndrome of glider or similar things and also bodily mental, like CP, cerebral paralysis, l"a.

There are all sorts of diseases we don't even know where they come from. And now we hear that the magic medicine "Antibiotic" can possible cause a new disease, bacteria that are already immune to it, a disease that can kill millions...

Let's see what's happening in the secure world.

The world returned to the situation it was in before the first and Second World War. There are two sides: On the one side - the crazy people that are ready to endanger the whole world only to gratify their madness. And on the other side those who want to hold/keep materialistic life that allow people do every forbidden thing, as long as they don't get caught.

In the western world there are many who deal with many violations according to the tendency of every person, and the insane Arab world that is ready to fight against the democracy that declined so much in morality that is the most simple and so basic. And who is caught in middle? *Am Yisrael* as usual.

It's impossible to depend on America or England or Europe. And there is again the very worrisome anti-Semitism. There are countries with nuclear ability that even if they don't have missiles that can't reach America, they can assemble what's called a dirty bomb, nuclear bomb, that can kill 50,000 people at once, a bomb that is possible to put in a knapsack (cartridge, backpack). And not only that, there is a great and frightful war that awaits us, a war that has never been in this world, very frightening, beyond man's imagination.

Most people already know that, they hear enough on the radio, see enough movies, in order to have a concept, but they are unprepared to change in order to stop this. But I want to talk now with the Jews that believe.

I want to ask them - until when? Until when? ["*AD MATAY?*"] How long will you ignore the truth? How long will you not do "Teshuva"? Until when? It's difficult to understand, how *Am Yisrael* doesn't feel and see the clear messages.

For example, so many Jews pass away, *L"a*, young, from all kinds of peculiar diseases, not only one type. How many innocent orphans need to be until we will understand? How many widows need to be until we will understand? How many times do we need to hear about another young woman who died leaving an innocent child, how many times?!

So many have already fallen, why don't we listen? I would think that after so many tragedies, after so many calamities, (13) *Am Yisrael* would become close to Hashem, would do "Teshuva", would understand that The Creator of the world is talking to us; He is not happy with us.

He wants us to make a change to improve the situation, but there is quiet, we continue in the same way, burying the dead and carrying on, as if nothing happened.

The solution that they have found for the orphaned children, that they will have no financial problems, by paying money in advance, to make savings that if the father dies G-d forbid, there will be money for the orphans.

Instead of that, we should use our energy to do TESHUVA, and remove the *goyishness* (non Jewishness) from the orthodox world and it would cure us all.

We, the Jews, are very confused, we are full of materialism, we wish to be Jews and gentiles at once, and therefore we trust in the Israeli army [IDF], yes, even those who live abroad rely on the Israeli Army, and the Israeli Army is not in a state to fight and win. All the wars that we won until today, were only through miracles from Hashem.

You can check every single war and see that in reality (in fact) we couldn't have won, we only won with Hashem's help. Social security (*Bituach-leumi*) - we relied on them to build families of ten, twelve, eighteen, twenty one children,

"*Oy Lanu*", "*Oy Lanu*", (woe unto, woe us). God gives us the children and the livelihood for the children, not the social security, and we learned this the hard way, woe unto us! Woe unto us! (The *Bituach-leumi* in Israel cut by half and even less, the monthly support).

We rely on the president of the United States and on the "holy" Dollar, and all of this falls. It's impossible to depend on the Uncle, because Uncle-Sam is sometimes nice and smiles, but sometimes is anti-Semitic angry and cruel. We thought that we finished with Anti-Semitism, but Anti-Semitism is only increasing worldly, the world no longer has any fear of it.

There is strong Anti-Semitism in Europe, in England and in France.

*Am Yisrael,  
You don't see ?  
You don't understand?  
This is the End.*

Very Soon everything will explode and then it will be too late to do teshuva. No one should be mistaken - Only those who do complete teshuva - will live, and survive the big troubles that will be, and welcome the Messiah.

All your parties, all your ostentatious houses, all your immodest clothes, the entertainments in the gentile style, every attraction you have to the material world - will work against you. All this world will vanish, and a world of spiritual and materiality will remain, but only materiality that serve spirituality.

There is only one way to save our self, and this way is not the Army, not cannons, and not atom bomb - only teshuva.

The danger - is not from Iran, Russia, Bin-Laden, or any other wicked people, the danger is because of our sins. Understand me well - the great danger comes from within us, and if we will not remove this, and don't slaughter the evil inclination, the gentiles will come against us in their masses, and it will be very difficult.

Ahmadinejad (Iran president) was born from our sins, and so was Hitler *yimach shmo*, and if we want to defeat him, we have to first defeat our own evil inclination. Once more I will tell you Am Yisrael, enough of dieing on Kiddush Hashem, you should be living on Kiddush Hashem.

Once more I ask of you, you should cry about all the distance that there is between us today, between *Am Yisrael* and *Ha-Kadosh-Baruch-Hu*. You should cry with tears and be sorry. Throw away all the unnecessary materialism from our lives, all the non-Jewish concepts that we let into our heads and houses, all the non-Jewish dress etc...

Let's go out to the roads, masses of Jews, women separately and men separately and rend our clothes and sit on the floor with sackcloth and ashes and weep and beg for forgiveness from Hashem and confess...blow a thousand shofars until the whole earth will tremble, and confess.

Women should recite the Tehillim (psalms), and beg for forgiveness, confess... Then we should accept upon ourselves to repent, to completely remove from ourselves and from the whole land of Israel every speck of idolatry from the gentile world, and we will return to the Creator with AM ECHAD, one heart and then we will receive Moshiach with great happiness. *Amen ken yehi ratzon* "May it be His will").

## 18 What will rescue us

Jerusalem, 24-Dec-2006

Israel has many enemies, there is Iran and it's prime minister, who seems more wicked than *Haman Harasha* (from "Megilat Esther"), and who have to attack Israel before Moshiach. And there are all the Arab states that are based on hate of Israel. Yitzchak and Yishmael, Yishmael hates us, and wants the rights of the land of Israel. The European Arabs, the Middle-east Arabs, the Asian Arabs, the African Arabs, the American Arabs - all of them, at least the majority - hate Israel, not only Jews that live in Israel, but every Jew in the world. Sometimes it is covered, and sometimes they express their hatred outwardly in the most terrible way.

And small Israel, between all the wolves, continues to live through miracles, although with great fear. But the Jews continue as if there was no danger. You can see the danger every day, in the newspaper, Ma'Ariv, N.Y.Times, Hamodia (a newspaper in Israel) - stating clearly that we're in great danger, next to advertisements of holidays, hotels and all types of pleasures, and the Jew chooses to go the happy side without concern.

How can one plan holidays in Switzerland for Passover (kosher l'mehadrin [of the highest standard]), How can one plan Sukkoth in Europe, Hawaii, Disneyland, when there is such a danger? But what do they say? God will help and the danger will disappear because we learn Torah, we say Tehillim, we keep Sabbath, we wear Peyos and shtreimels etc, we perform the Brithmila and we have Gamachim [kindness operations] - it can't be that to such Tzadikim, G-d will spoil the plan.

Fools, fools, I don't understand if it's foolishness, lack of intellect, or just the defect that we carry from all the materialism that we absorb day in day out.

All the "*Avoda-zara* (idol worship)" and "*Gashmius*" - stupefies us. They don't understand that there is only one way. The Jew that comes close to Hashem receives protection, the Jew that dissociates himself from Hashem loses it. The Jew that really comes close to Hashem, and is prepared to leave the falseness of this world, ready to be a true Jew, and enjoy only things written in the Torah - those will receive protection in the OLAM-HABA and *Be'ezras*-Hashem will merit to greet The Messiah.

And those who live falsely, and try to be Jewish-orthodox in non Jewish style, will lose the protection and their OLAM-HABA and will not receive the Messiah. It is impossible to mix oil and water, impossible to mix Judaism, Torah and gentiles. It doesn't work!

What can we do? We were born Jews. There are people that it does not suit them and want to enjoy like the gentiles. There are women that want to look like "Barbi" dolls. There are Jews that want to go to theaters, to presentations, so they manufacture something similar with singers that seem like Jewish gentiles, performing with all sorts of songs based on Jews' sources, but melodies from Rock-n-roll.

And what does that do to us? It' dilutes our Judaism, our Yiddishkeit. Another generation likes this and there will be no remembrance of a true Jew.

We'll look like Barbi dolls. Presently, the future seems very sad and the only way to save ourselves is to attract our community back to what we were, because we know that the generations go down, not up, we must return to true Judaism, like it was, and bring ourselves closer together. If not, the orthodox Jews will also disappear Heaven forbid.

God wants to save his people, and if we'll not fight with all our soul, we'll suffer so much until we understand that there is no other way to go, only to Hashem's way. We will understand that all the goyishness is false, all the materialism is a fantasy illusion, and if we'll not soon go back to the truth, we'll disappear from this world, and in the *Olam Haba*, a big punishment is waiting for us.

We cause ourselves suffering, and also the Tzadikim suffer because of those who are unprepared to receive the truth, but they who will not accept the truth until the last moment, will disappear, and those who try to be close to Hashem - they will survive.

Several things are clear: from the situation today in the world. It shows us that the *nevuos*/prophecies of the prophets - did happen. Iran, Russia, Venezuela, Korea, part of the European people, and many Americans who are against, against, against Israel, they will go against us.

There is already a war between Yishmael (Islam) and Edom (Christianity). This war is not simple and Edom until now does not win, not at all, it's even possible to say that Yishmael proves itself stronger and more resistant than Edom.

*God will completely destroy Edom.*

The war between Yishmael and Edom will end with difficulty, and after that, the war will be against us, and those who are close to Hashem will survive.

Jewish people, how many are we?

How many Jews are there in the world?

Very few, maybe the smallest nation in the world by number.

And every day, by marriage with gentiles and lack of birth etc. our numbers decrease. *Am Yisrael*, why don't you understand? Why don't you understand the simple truth? Also orthodox Jews don't understand –

It's impossible to be Jewish and gentile,  
It's possible to be either Jewish or gentile.

Let us choose to be real Jews, without falseness, without the fear, that someone will take you from the world that you so love. *Am Yisrael*, we want that more than 7,000 Jews should accept Moshiach; we want that all the Jewish nation should welcome him. *Mesirus Nefesh* [self-sacrifice], to live in this world as a real Jew, is what will rescue/save us!

## 19 Impure parade

(FC with Binyamin Golden, Jerusalem, May 31, 2007)

Listen very carefully. In the very near future things will begin to unfold in a most frightening way. The parade of the filthy ones is really the last stage of the dirt and contamination that the Zionists brought to the Holy Land and the greatest shame to the holiness. Last year it led to a war (the second Lebanon War).

While they were throwing rockets at us, thousands of rockets and yet, miracle of miracles, it was miraculous that so few Jews were wounded and killed. It was also by miracle that there was no damage to the economy, wonder of wonders.

Hashem guided us into that war (it was a sign for us that we must fight the impurity), in other words, we, too should have fought, and yet they expected us to fight against it on our own (to fight the impurity). Why?

Because that filth is also amongst the rest of us, in some form or another. We should have fought it (the impurity) all the way, but we stopped right in the middle of the most difficult part of the war; we ended the war with the usually unreliable promises of the Zionists and here, once again we are facing another threat of the same war.

Once again the filthy ones are threatening to parade through Jerusalem, the Holy City, the home of the Divine Presence who has been crying for thousands of years over the people of Israel.

How do they dare come to Jerusalem, with all their nerve - it is like spitting on the holiness.

If we don't fight now, there will not be another opportunity. It is hard to believe that anyone still has the strength or the will left to fight. If they do not have the strength to fight, they should find the strength to pray, and if they pray, they must do authentic Teshuva - repentance. They must fix within themselves everything that is lacking and corrupt and their habits that are too identical with those of the Gentiles.

The first change they must make relates to modesty. Lack of modesty leads to many sins and this is not a simple matter.

The second thing he must work on is the matter of 'How one acts to another' (בין אדם לחברו).

The third thing is to detach ourselves from excessive materialism.

The fourth thing is prayer, prayer with a broken heart.

I am announcing again that thousands of men should go out in the streets, sit on the floor with sacks and ashes, say 'Slichot' (prayers of Atonement from the Siddur), and make the decision to do real repentance and ask Hashem to forgive our many sins, each of us as individuals and the people of Israel as a whole. We must then return to our homes and clean them out from impure things and impure thoughts. We must close ourselves into a [spiritual] ghetto and not let the [effects of the] outside world enter and destroy it.

This is the only way to save ourselves and our children. If we don't do this as a nation or as a group, and you want to save yourselves, do it as an individual within your family.

Don't forget that throughout the history of the world, the truth was always with the minority and never with the majority. Also now, the minority and not the majority will merit greeting Moshiach.

Choose for yourselves which group you will join.

When some women who deal with matters that help the Jewish people asked, "Where will we be?"

Binyamin answered: "If this group was not in the path of truth, I would not be speaking with you.

Question: Why are we feeling tired?

Binyamin: The whole world, all of nature, is changing. We see this and it is putting a lot of stress on the people. That is why it is hard to get up and function. A lot of people feel excessively tired, they feel enclosed as though they were inside of a bubble, they feel that there is a lack of concern.

We must take hold of ourselves and do as much as we can for the sake of holiness: We must accept upon ourselves to work on external modesty, our internal-selves, Torah and following its commandments and doing good deeds. Don't forget what it says, that before the Moshiach comes, Hashem will hold a rope and shake it hard, and we must do what ever we can not to let go of the rope.

## 20 Before a great tragedy

Jerusalem, Motzei Shabbat Parshat Shlach, Jun 06, 2007  
(Thanks to Benjamin for his remarks.)

We are facing now a great tragedy, and it will come, unfortunately, because we have crossed all the limits and there is no other choice. Only a miracle can save the entire Jewish nation. Everyone wants to know what the future holds for us, and how we can receive Moshiach, despite our actions and we have already written a lot about this. Not only have we written about all this, many great, righteous men, *Tzaddikim*, the greatest of the generations have all written about everything [that is happening and that will happen], as did the holy prophets.

So, what does the future hold for us?

Essentially, it will be like the exile from Egypt, but yet, different and harsher. If so many Jews, back then were not worthy of exile, we, in our time are on a much lower level than they were. What's scary is that nowadays, the Jews who are considered to be 'Kosher Jews', believers and mitzvah-doers do not realize that they are really grave sinners. In addition to all this trouble, they are often fully backed by the various big Rabbis. And this is really confusing for the people.

This is why there is almost no way to naturally influence the people and get them to repent. Everyone is too busy patting each other on the back, telling each other "Oh, what great kindness we do for others, how we guard our tongues, do *mitzvos* and good deeds, how we pray, how we learn... what a great generation."

But this is all so far from the truth.

Hashem is giving us the most difficult times in order to wake us up from our deep sleep but we don't want to wake up and see the truth.

It's just like the Jews in Europe who refused to see the truth and paid for it in the most horrible ways, may we never know of such things. Hashem warned them also before it happened.

Question: How did Hashem warn them?

Binyamin's answer: All sorts of things happened through which people could have realized that they were not doing the right things. And then there were *really* great Tzaddikim in that generation who clearly told them that what they were doing was wrong and that if they did not change their ways they would pay dearly for their actions. Indeed, that is what happened...

Today's situation is that Hashem barely speaks through the Gedolim, the great Rabbis; he speaks to us through the righteous Rabbis of the past, and also through all kinds of unnatural disasters such as difficult peculiar illnesses, general problems in the home - *shlom bayit*, Jewish girls and women who have no sensitivity to modesty, problems in many different aspects, that are difficult to explain, and everyone is walking around with fear in their hearts. Yet it is hard for the people to stay away from the stupidity and foolishness that has ensnared the Jewish mind.

Woe to us, now that we are facing the end. What do we have to show for now? So many Jews have forgotten what it is to be humble, to act modestly and to dress modestly. There are Jews whose entire lives evolve around money, [materialistic] things, and vacations.

Every day Jews are eating *treif* (non-Kosher) because the level of Kashrus is the lowest - it's all about money and not the faith. I don't need to explain further; it is common knowledge that there are constant disputes between the greater Rabbis and the less great, etc.

This is a generation of people that do not understand when they are dressed and when they are naked.

This is why I am warning you, dear Jews. I have nothing to say to the secularists; but to the religious people, who are supposed to be the closest [to Hashem], if you don't leave the lies, the lies themselves will kill you. How? When Moshiach comes, you will not recognize him. You will be seeing truth while you are within the lies, and the lies are an illusion (imagination). The truth is the reality. The lie has no shape or form, it has no volume, and it will disappear as though it had never been there in the first place. The truth is eternal.

Therefore, indeed, we are approaching the most difficult times including wars and all sorts of unbelievable situations.

But those who truly trust Hashem, who make efforts to follow His way, even if they are not always 100% successful, they will be protected and will come out of all this safe and well, G-d Willing.

If the Jewish people would all become true believers by going out into the streets with sacks and ashes, repenting, weeping and saying the prayers of atonement, etc and then return to clean out their homes and neighborhoods, only then would it be possible for Moshiach to come with ease. But right now, I do not see this as a possibility.

## *Part 5*

# *Questions and Answers*

My notes appear in parentheses.

Chapters 1A, 2A, 3A... were translated from Hebrew.

In the translated questions, the number is the Hebrew question number. *Chapter 1*

From FC with Daniel at: 18-Jan-2007 and 30-Jan-2007.

Daniel:

I want to welcome all the people who are visiting our website. We are living in difficult times, and it's so important to see The Truth in this world. Whether you see it directly from the "*Sefarim*" (books), which is definitely a better place to see it from or you see it on a website from an autistic, which is a lower place to see it from. The important thing is to see it and to do Hashem's Will. That's the point in life, to see The Truth, and to do Hashem's Will, and hopefully, we all will be saved, and merit greeting Moshiach Tzidkeynu.

Please write that anyone who has general questions should address them to Daniel, and then collect together all of the questions and I will answer them. But please stress that they must be general questions and not personal ones.

(Daniel doesn't know English, but his "*Neshama*" (soul) knows... There were many questions about *zivugim* (matches, marriage), *parnasa* (job/income/livelihood) and health, so I asked Daniel to start with those subjects).

Yours,  
Daniel's father

(1)

Title: Why people don't find their Zivug (destined match)

Subject: Zivugim (marriage)

Daniel: To all those who asked about Zivugim, I can't answer individually to everyone. I just want to explain that in Zivugim, there are many reasons why people don't seem to find their Zivug, whether at all, Chas-VeShalom (Heaven Forbid) - or maybe later in life, or maybe after a few tries, or a few marriages. In our generation it's a much bigger problem than in other generations.

1) There is a great "*ANOCHIYUT*" (selfishness) in the world in this particular generation. And that selfishness causes a lot of people to pass by their true Zivug, because they don't feel like giving in or giving up what they want. This is a big problem.

2) There are people who just don't find their Zivug. They never find their Zivug, or may have multiple marriages, marriage-divorce-marriage-divorce. These are Tikunim that have to be done. And the important thing with everything we suffer, is - to always be "*B'SIMCHA*" (with happiness), happy and close to Hashem, doing His Will. And if we do that, then for sure we will complete our Tikun.

3) There are people who are looking for zivugim and do finally find them, and maybe they are not so happy with their Zivug. They go through life upset and in an angry situation. This should never be. Whoever your *zivug* is - make the best of it! Don't drop your spiritual level (because of your *Zivug*), in service of Hashem. Bring your *Zivug* up! Live together with the person even though it's not exactly your cup of tea, so to speak, because this is your Tikun! Sometimes "*GITIN*" (divorce) are necessary; other times you just have to keep going. The most important thing is to make a home full of *Kedusha* (holiness) and *Simcha* (Joy).

(2)

Title: The reason for all our suffering

Subject: ILLNESS

Daniel: For people that are ill: Much of the illnesses of today have to do with the lack of "TZNIUT"(Modesty), for the woman and for the man. It's obvious that the modern Jewish woman has become just a Barbi-doll. A Barbi-doll that keeps certain minimum "*Dinim*" (laws)... very minimum. These Jewish beauties attract the eyes of all the men that they pass in the street. Many husbands enjoy the attention their wives are getting. Skirts too tight and too short, tops too tight, necklines too open and revealing, stockings too light, too see through. And of course, many women wear shoes that make a lot of noise and attract a lot of attention. This is considered an abomination in Heaven, and causes many "AVEROS" (sins) to happen. A beautiful woman who flaunts her beauty in the street causes many men to look at her and to think things that are "Averos" (sinful). She will be punished, and he will be punished!

But the illnesses that people suffer are not "*DAVKA*" (because) they are the ones who are doing the wrong things. They are the ones that pay the price. The ones that do the wrong thing are the reason for all our suffering. So I beg everyone, Please, Please, the men, the women, Please, Please, keep your minds on *Kedusha!* Don't let your wife go to the street and cause men look at her! Don't raise your children in an atmosphere of Pizza, Bowling and DVDs. Please, Please, Please, save the next generation, and come back to *Kedusha* (Holiness).

(3)

Title: The reason for problems of Parnassa

Subject: PARNASA (livelihood)

Daniel: The lack of Parnassa is causing Jews to pray to Hashem to bring them a Yeshuah (salvation) and Parnassa. That's what Hashem expects from us. The reason for problems of Parnassa is that Hashem wants us to pray and come close to Him, and to realize that only He gives Parnassa - no one else. Pray with all of your heart and with complete trust in Hashem.

(4)

Title: It's very hard to be a *Baal Teshuva* (to repent)

Subject: *Teshuva* (repentance)

Name: R. from Johannesburg (08-Jan-2007)

Question: I am a nice guy *Baal Teshuva* but it is hard...

Daniel: I know it's very hard to be a Baal Teshuva, but that's your tikun. So you better do it, and you better do it "*B'Simcha*" (happily) because if you don't, you will be in a bigger problem than you think.

(5)

Title: Message from Shamayim.

Name: M. from Lakewood. (08-Jan-2007)

Question: What message does Shamayim have for me now?

Daniel: It's a very interesting question. I can only ask you - Why do you think you should have a message from Shamayim? Do you think you are so great that you can type in a question to a website and get an answer from Shamayim? And anyway, why are you looking in the internet? You are supposed to be sitting and learning...

(6)

Title: Prayers for our Health.

Name: Chaya from Georgia. (09-Jan-2007)

Question: Dear Daniel, I liked your website very much. I wanted to ask you to please keep me in your prayers for my health. My name to daven for is Chaya.... Thank you!

Daniel: Chaya and all the ill of Am Yisrael, I ask Hakadosh-Baruch-Hu (The Holy One, Blessed Be He) to give you all *Refua-Shlema* (a complete recovery in body and soul). And I ask all the readers of the website to keep in mind all *choley-Amo-Yisrael* (not well Jewish people) that they should all have - "*Refua-Shlema-B'eguf-u'Banefesh*" (of body and soul).

(7)

Title: Will for sure be answered positively.

Subject: Deepest desire.

Name: Chava from N.Y. (21-Jan-2007)

Question: Will my deepest desire happen? I have tried my best and have no more koach. Please, help me. Thank you.

Daniel: I can't really tell you, Chava, if you are going to get your deepest desire. I can only pray that if your deepest desire is to be close to Hashem, and if that is what you do, then all of your wishes, if they are the right ones! - will for sure be answered positively.

(8)

Title: Waiting now for the final climax

Subject: Moshiach

Name: Brent, Sydney

Question: Hi. Could you please ask Daniel or friends more about Moshiach? Can they give some details about him, without revealing him? Does Moshiach know that he is Moshiach yet? Is he in the land of Israel or outside? Has the effects of Moshiach been felt in the world, yet? If so, what? How old is he? etc. I enjoyed reading the site as it was posted on Yiddishkeit.com. My blessings to you and your family.

Daniel: The only thing that you didn't ask me, Brent, is "What passport number does Moshiach have". He is definitely here, because in every generation Moshiach comes. However, the Neshama of Moshiach doesn't go into the person until he is ready to be revealed – so, we are waiting. It should be very soon, because if you will only read the Nevuos (prophecies), you'll see that almost every Nevuah has already happened, and we are waiting now for the final climax of what is supposed to be. So I bless us all to "Zoyche" (merit), really, to see the end and to be saved with all the Jews and we should "Zoyche" (merit) Moshiach Tzidkeynu (Our Righteous)..

(9)

Title: It's brings us much closer to Hashem

Subject: Tehillim (Psalms)

Name: Leah from Yerushalayim (09-Jan-2007)

Question: Are some people more connected to Sefer Tehillim with a special connection? Leah Bas Esther.

Daniel: Yes, there are many people who are connected to Tehillim especially. However, Tehillim is for everyone. Some people feel it more deeply, and some people less, but it's very worthwhile for all to say Tehillim, if possible, every single day. It's brings big Yeshuos (salvation), and it brings us much closer to HaKadosh-Baruch-Hu.

(11)

Title: My *tikun* is easier

Subject: Daniel, Tikun

Name: Liz c.

Question:

You are a lovely boy, and I am very sad you cannot learn Torah, I hope with all my heart that HKB"H (HaKadosh-Baruch-Hu) will sweeten your Tikun, so that you may have some inner peace, as now you are helping people to do teshuva.

Daniel:

First of all I want to thank you. My tikun is easier than most normal people, because I can't do Averos (Sins). I can't fall, I can't lie either, so it's much easier for me than for you. I bless you that you also should fulfill your tikun, and that all of us together, should bring Moshiach Tzidkeynu

Chapter 1A

(1)

Title: Suffering is the Tikun

Subject: Suffering, Tikun, Egypt

Question: I am sick and suffer tremendously. My heart doesn't function properly. Doctors have catheterized me already twice. I receive insulin injections four times a day. I suffer from some illness in my bones. I am 56 years old and from the age of 40 I feel like an old woman. I can walk only with great difficulty. All this bothers me terribly. It is understandably difficult for me to live like this. What should I do? Sincerely, R.

Daniel:

Your story saddens me. We (the autistics), however, don't answer personal questions, but one thing I can tell you, your prayers are of utmost importance in Heaven. A Jew who suffers as you do doesn't suffer for nothing. Everything that happens to a person is a tikun (a way of rectifying our soul) even if it is difficult. You shouldn't, however, decrease in your love for Hashem. I therefore bless you to be privileged, with Hashem's help, to greet the Moshiach and he will completely cure you. He will also cure all sick Jews and all those who, despite their suffering, retain complete faith in Hashem and trust Him. They are the ones who will leave Egypt and they will attain complete redemption, with Hashem's help.

(2)

Title: Open the "plug"

Subject: Suffering, Zivugim

Name: Alonah

Question: Dear Daniel. I'm presently thirty-four years old and still single. I suffer terribly because of this. My brother is thirty-five years old and has not yet married either, and the agony he goes through is not easy at all. In general, all members of the family suffer some sort of misfortune and frequently encounter setbacks, impediments and lack of success. I want to ask what to do. With many thanks-Alonah

Daniel:

Again I must emphasize that I can't answer personal questions. However, if there is such a problem in a family they need to engage in acts of loving-kindness to others. You must engage in such activities from morning to night in order to open the "plug" that has fallen on you. Help others from morning to night, and Hashem will help you marry and bring forth a new generation for the Jewish Nation.

(4)

Title: Half truth is also falsity

Subject: Music, truth, Egypt

Name: Visitor 2116 from Rison-lezion

Question: It is difficult to detach myself from music, since I love it. It is equally difficult to detach myself from all sorts of things that I possess in This World. But on the other hand, why should I detach myself from them as long as I serve Hashem? Why are you so obstinate concerning this?

Daniel: One is unable to detach oneself from This World because he doesn't want to! and not because he "can't".

Without detaching oneself from this world one can never attain Truth. One attains a half-truth, which is, also, falsity! A person unprepared to separate himself from the music that he loves, even if it is *treifa* (ritually forbidden), shows that it has imbedded itself to his *neshama* (soul) and his approach to life. Such a person cannot ask of Hashem to leave Egypt. His love for music is similar to saying that he observes mitzvot (commandments), but cannot stop eating a little pork.

(5)

Title: The difference between music and pig.

Subject: Music

Name: Daniel's father

Question: Is it so terrible if a person observes all 613 mitzvot but every day listen 1 hour of non-Jewish music?

Daniel: Non-Jewish music is not less *treifa* (non-kosher) than pork!

Pig enters one's stomach.

And non-Jewish music enters the *neshama* (Soul).

## Chapter 2A

Jerusalem, January 30, 2007 (Translated from Hebrew)

(7)

Title: Hashem takes care of each Jew individually.

Subject: Soul, Tikun

Name: O. from Shomron

Question: I want to know if my Neshama is a lofty one, and how can I contribute to accelerating the coming of the Redemption. What do I need to do to rectify my Neshama?

Daniel:

Again, I must say that I don't answer personal questions (Actually it is forbidden for me to do so.) Nonetheless, every Jew has an extremely lofty neshama and Hashem personally attends to him. He Himself (Hashem) inserts life within a new born baby and plans his life. Hashem takes care of him. A Jew's duty is only to perform Hashem's Will. If a Jew performs Hashem's Will, he'll have both This World and the World-to-Come. Charming Jew, you have a marvelous Neshama, but the problem is with your body. And if we elevate the body to a level of *kedusha* (holiness), each one of us can reach a Sublime Spiritual level! Just as the Torah writes, "Let us make man" (Genesis 1:26), which means that Hashem has made us, created us... But, we too, need to elevate ourselves - and that must be the result of both Hashem's efforts and our own. I therefore, bless you and the whole Jewish Nation with a great deal of success. One's shaping his spiritual self isn't at all easy. May we all be privileged to build ourselves, together with Hashem's help, and in that way reach a towering level, both in spiritual and material wealth. We must, however, remember that material wealth exists only to serve what is spiritual.

(8)

Title: You need to free yourself

Subject: *Teshuva* (repentance)

Name: Tal. from Jerusalem.

Question: I want to become a Baalat Teshuva (female repentant) but it is a grueling process for me. The emptiness of this mundane world dejects me and consequently it is back breaking to sanctify myself.

Daniel: A Jew who has despaired is a Jew who has gone over to the side of the evil inclination. Despair blinds a person, making him incapable of seeing The Truth. Tal, you cannot see Hashem, so to speak, or sense Him since you are enveloped in depression, in despair. You must sever yourself from such feelings, and then you will see The Truth! You will then begin smiling and enjoying yourself, because, suddenly everything will be clear! Tal, I pray for you, since it is a pity that you find yourself in such a condition. The evil inclination has grabbed you. You need to free yourself from it!

(9)

Title: The only thing that can save a person

Subject: Teshuva

Name: S from Givataim.

Question: Does becoming a Baal teshuva mean becoming religious or does it mean feeling love for Hashem without any connection to a person's religion or nationality.

Daniel: Rebbetzin S., I can only tell you that this is an interesting question. Let it be clear to you that repenting, coming closer to Hashem and doing His Will, is the only thing that can save a person. One cannot do more or less than that.

This is the whole formula. There is no other formula for success in life for This World or the World-to-Come.

(10)

Title: It's impossible to live in both worlds

Subject: war, truth

Name: Yaakov (22-Jan-2007)

Question: My name is Yaakov and I am a student, 27 years old. First of all I want you to know that I believe in you. I have always been attracted to areas of Kabbalah (Jewish mysticism). I have read much about it, including the connection with autistics and all other areas connected to Kabbalah. I have two questions:

1) Since I am a spiritual person, I have difficulty integrating myself in our material world. I always felt that I don't belong here. I am also an academic who, besides working for his degree takes additional courses, but I don't find a place for myself in life. I want to ask your advice what to do.

2) Will an additional war break out this year in Israel?

Thanks a lot and I wish you the best of health.

Daniel:

R' Yaakov, first of all about the war: All signs indicate that a war must break out both in the north and the south in the very near future. You are a "spiritual" person but you aren't close to Hashem! To be a spiritual person means being close to Hashem. To find satisfaction from truth in This World, it is impossible to live in both worlds. Only in one world, and that is Hashem's world, can one find spirituality. That world is everything, and nothing else exists. He created all things. Anyone who studies this deeply, one who, not only studies his academic studies, but also scrutinizes studies that show one the true structure of This World and the World-to-Come, will live a satisfied life.

I, therefore, bless you that you should have the courage and strength to abandon the world of falsity, and come to the world of truth.

(11)

Question: After many trips within the muddy pathways of life, I have lost any feeling for life. I understand what needs to be done, but my ego, which is the fear that rules over my life, doesn't allow me. I am lost and want to know what to do.

Daniel: You have surely lost any feeling for life since you have only this world. You need also the World-to-Come. In This World when you fulfill Hashem's Will and the will of the Torah, you will never lose any feeling for life. Such a life is profound, extremely profound. What is more profound generates more feeling, more of a pleasant feeling. People want to delve even deeper in order to gain an even deeper feeling, and that process is unending.

(12)

Title: Pray from your heart

Subject: woman, praying

Question: I am a non-religious woman but I feel inside me that everything that you write about is true. What can I do? Changes have begun within me already, but they have not found much of an external expression. Are external changes really necessary? Does praying from the heart, not from any prayer book, have any special effect?

Daniel: I just want to explain to you that you should surely pray from your heart, and praying in such a way is especially important for a woman. Such prayers are particularly accepted and influential in Heaven. But a person needs to perfect himself.

It is impossible to live half in a world of falsity and half in a world of Truth. A Jew must be perfect both outside and inside, both in This World and the World-to-Come. I bless you that you and all Jews will reach perfection and that together we will greet the Moshiach.

(13)

Title: The technology - dilution of the truth

Subject: Truth

Name: Yoni from Mexico (22-Jan-2007)

Question: On the one hand, our material world is indeed replete with temptations, but, on the other hand, it is replete with advanced technology that has over the years developed tremendously and contributes to everyone's lifestyle. Is this entire technological world incidental and false? It doesn't seem so. If it isn't incidental, why does religious Jewry hold it in such low esteem, and how can we integrate the world of religion and mitzvot with the developing technological reality?

Daniel: All the technology of our present world was created as a difficult test for the whole world, and unfortunately, most of the world has failed this test! Since the need for material benefits is so great and fleeing from truth is so massive, all of these technological inventions cause only one thing - a dilution of the truth, a distorting of the truth. Although it is true that one can listen to Torah classes on a video tape and also on a DVD and other modern gadgets, the beneficial use is pitifully little as compared with that for depravity. In the end, what improvement does it provide for humanity? Whatever the improvement is, the degeneration is at least twice as much!

(15)

Title: The main mission of women

Subject: Women, Modesty

Question: What is the main mission of women in this period?

Daniel: Throughout history a woman's most important duty is to insure a continuation of generations of G-d fearing Jews.

That mission can be carried out by a woman and done modestly, by way of love of Hashem that she induces to her children in her home. She does so by bringing an atmosphere of Jewish warmth into the home and by encouraging her husband to cling to holiness. In general, she builds a house of kedusha (holiness), and that is her mission, in this period, and was so, throughout the generations.

In this generation that has, however, become extremely difficult since most Jews tend to think that all these holy ways of life are old-fashioned and women need (want) so-called freedom and to be like men. This, however, destroys and ruins us. A woman needs to be modest and must actually build her house with important elements such as Torah, mitzvot, and good deeds.

### Chapter 3

From FC with Daniel, Jerusalem, 13-Feb-2007.

(1)

Title: There is no safer place in the world

Subject: Israel

Question: If one should come and live in Israel.

Daniel: Whoever is afraid to come to live in Israel I can say only this. There is not a place in the world that will be safer.

(2)

Title: Who will meet Moshiach Tzidkeynu.

Subject: Moshiach

Question: You said; Hashem created a King to lead a nation of Tzadikim. When we become that nation, Moshiach will be able to be crowned. What if the nation will never be made of Tzadikim, does that mean that Moshiach will never come too? If you look around, things are not getting better, but worse.

Daniel:

Of course, Moshiach will come and HKB"H is not going to abandon his nation! Beezrat Hashem, we will all merit to meet Moshiach Tzidkeynu. But, if "Chas Vechalila" (G-d forbid) many of us fail in our "Tikun", then, whoever didn't fail will meet Moshiach Tzidkeynu.

(3)

Title: G-d will be with you.

Name: David from France (06-Feb-2007)

Question: Is Hashem satisfied of my service to Him ?

Daniel: G-d loves every Jew who tries to be a good Jew, keeping *Mitzvos*, learning Torah doing *Chessed* etc. If you're trying very hard to be a good Jew, I can't see why he shouldn't be happy with you.

(4)

Name: N. from Ra'anana (05-Feb-2007)

Question: Will I find a husband?

Daniel: I bless you that you should find a husband, a good Jew one that learns Torah, keeps *Mitzvos*, an Erliche (moral/upright) Jew.

(5)

Name: J.M. from Quebec. Canada (08-Jan-2007)

Question: Is it not a duty of the Jewish nation to teach the nations of the world about Hashem and the ways to serve Him? And of the blessings which result in putting one entire faith in God, the Creator? It seems to me that it would be the best way for the Jewish nation to be accepted by the world. J.M.

Daniel: Absolutely. There's one big problem. Only a few Jews know that, and only a few Jews are capable of doing it, and those Jews are trying. But the rest are so influenced by the non-Jewish ways and the materialistic pull of the non-Jewish world. They are in a big dilemma which way to go. They themselves have a dilemma, and this is what is supposed to happen and is happening, at "the end of times" just before Moshiach arrives.

Daniel's Father: If she wants to know more?

Daniel: She should go to any authorized (orthodox) Rabbi.

(6)

Title: Only Hashem's secret

Subject: Moshiach, truth

Questions:

1. If G-d is the only Creator that knows the future and coming of Moshiach, how can humans -who don't know- predict this coming?
2. If G-d is The Creator behind all beings and things that happen, why do people think that Moshiach is the king when the true king is in fact G-d?
3. If all comes from G-d, then, why do people think that all others are not from G-d, except them?
4. If all come from G-d equally, then, why do people select between themselves who is the closest to G-d and who is far or not far?

Daniel:

1.They can't. No one so far has hit it on the nail, even great Tzadikim. So it's still only Hashem's secret. Of course Yaakov knew, but he was stopped from saying.

2. Absolutely correct. Hashem is the King of kings. Moshiach is His representative in this world. He teaches Am Yisrael how to approach Hashem. Moshiach is a teacher and will teach us to live in a much more exalted way.

3. Everything and everyone is from G-d. *HaKadosh-Baruch-Hu* the "*Ribono Shel Olam*" (Master of the Universe), The King of kings. However, He has His favorite people who are the Jewish people. Everyone knows the story of how Hashem offered the Torah to every nation in the world, but not one of those nation wanted to give up their *Averos* (sins) that were so close to them. Only Am Yisrael. So that's it. We are what is called the chosen people. The favorite son.

4. People can select whatever they wish, but only G-d's selection is true.

(7)

Title: When will we all be free ?

Subject: Captives, Message, Materialism

Question: When will Gilad Shalit be free?

Daniel: I have a better question, when will we all be free?

When will we all be free of ("Sheker") Falseness? When will we all be free of the dependence on the illusion of the "Gashmius" (of the materialism)? When?

Shalit is a prisoner of war. I don't know when he'll be released, but Shalit is a message from Heaven to all the Jews. And that is: Once we free ourselves from the world of lies and go towards the Truth, with a capital T - then there will be no more Jewish prisoners of war or captives. We will all be free.

(8)

Title: Becomes automatically a prisoner of the lies

Subject: captives

Name: Daniel's Father

Question: What about Pollard?

Daniel: Polard is the same story. Polard and Shalit both belonged to a society of lies, illusions. They gave themselves for an illusion, not with bad intentions, but believing in an idealism that doesn't have anything to do with Truth. When a Jew goes far from his G-d then he becomes automatically a prisoner of the Lies. Both Polard and Shalit and all Jewish captives are victims ("*Korbanos*"/sacrifices). For if every Jew will come close to Hashem, keeping *Shabbats*, *Mitzvos*, learning *Torah*, being kind to each other, not speaking "*Lashon Hora*" (Gossip) and keeping "*Tznius*" (the laws of modesty) , then every captive Jew will be free.

Chapter 3A

Jerusalem, 13-Feb-2007.

(1)

Title: Root of physical problems

Subject: Health

Question: A. (a relative) asks if you have any message for him.

Daniel: I cannot tell you more than I did the last time. It is a physical problem, but every physical problem is, likewise, relevant to the realm of the spiritual. One must be checked by doctors, but one should not believe all that they say. In addition, a person with a problem needs to decide on doing something that will bring him closer to Hashem.

He must decide to carry out something, something that isn't easy for him; for the sake of Heaven, and doing that has a very meaningful effect in Heaven.

(2)

Subject: Lotto (a game), Smile

Question: What numbers will be drawn in the next lottery?

Daniel: When you know, please E-mail me the answer.

(3)

Title: Murder of Rabin, Zionism, Emigration from Israel

Question: What was the Jewish Nation's *tikun* (rectification) through Rabin's murder and how does Heaven consider this matter?

Daniel: I prefer not to talk about this at all.

(After I asked again, he answered).

Every incident of murder, every incident when one Jew kills another Jew, has many reasons with many concealed *tikunim*.

I have no knowledge to pass on whether Yigal Amir was truly a murderer or not. But what I can tell you is that the Zionists murdered the Jewish Nation. They took Torah-observant Jews and cut off their *peyos* (sidelocks), stole their children, took away the Shabbat from them and left them with nothing. The Zionists left them with the State of Israel –

a state of corruption, falsity, etc. from top to bottom,

and all of its falsity is now being revealed. We now understand what the Satmar Rebbe once said to be the truth. A State that is based upon lies and self-hatred cannot continue. The modern Zionism is a war against Hashem. It is a direct war.

Not different from the Tower of *Bavel* (Babylon), but just as interesting as the Tower of *Bavel*. It is beginning to collapse and our Jews prefer to run away to all sorts of countries.

It is very interesting to find hundreds of thousands of Jews from Israel in the Diaspora (abroad). It is interesting how what is happening is similar (to the Tower of *Bavel*).

[Note: The number, "hundreds of thousands", that Daniel mentioned seemed to me exaggerated, so therefore I surfed the web and found in the Knesset site the following document:

<http://www.knesset.gov.il/protocols/data/rtf/mada/2006-06-28.rtf>

This is an excerpt of the protocol from the meeting of the Committee of Science and Technology that took place on June 28, 2006 - “We know that some 750,000 Israelis, above 12% of the Jewish population in Israel, live outside Israel. The extent of emigration from Israel is gigantic . . . We estimate there being a significant increase in those emigrating from Israel”...end of note]

Father: I didn't exactly understand the answer.

What is the connection between Rabin and Zionism?

Daniel: Father, what don't you understand? I don't understand what you don't understand. They (Zionists) murdered religion in the Land of Israel.

Father: And is Rabin at all connected to Zionism?

Daniel: Is that at all to be questioned?

(4)

Title: We aren't asking anyone for money

Subject: Autistic, FC, Truth, Free Will, Money

Question: Many people put down the FC with autistics. They claim that all that is published is merely a fabrication of people harboring personal interests. I wanted to ask you if you can give us a sign, do something to prove this is true.

Daniel: I don't need to prove anything. You read what I said. If it seems to you to be the truth, very good. If not, you can go to another site. I have no personal interests. We aren't asking anyone for money and, in fact, we have only expenses. Therefore, your accepting what we say or not is entirely your matter.

(5)

Title: Why don't your parents communicate with you?

Subject: FC, Daniel.

Question: Why don't your parents hold your hand at the FC?

Daniel: They can, but they don't know how, and it isn't worthwhile for everyone to take part in this. But there are thousands of parents who do communicate with their children throughout the world. Even children sitting in American public schools and in other places, have someone who handles the communication. They even finish high school in that way.

(6)

Title: Should we make a bar mitzvah for an autistic?

Subject: Autistic

Question: As a father to an autistic child whose name is like yours, Daniel, who is 12 and a half years old, should we make a bar mitzvah party for him?

Daniel: You aren't obliged to do so, but he will be happy if you do, even if you don't see (his) reaction. You shouldn't make a bar mitzvah that will be like of the other children, but something should be done.

(7)

Title: Waiting for *Eliyahu HaNavi* (Elijah the prophet)

Subject: Eliyahu HaNavi, Redemption, Truth, This World

Question: It is written in Malachi 3:23 that Hashem will send Eliyahu HaNavi before the "coming of the great and awesome day of Hashem" and he will inspire the whole nation to repent.

Apparently, we can wait until Eliyahu HaNavi (Elijah the Prophet) arrives and then do *teshuvah* but meanwhile, there is time...

Daniel: A person who thinks he can wait until the last moment and suddenly abandon his sins, and run with Eliyahu HaNavi to the *Beis-Hamikdash* is mistaken. I think it is impossible.

When a person saturated with materialism, a person who fancies the material world and immensely enjoys living in it, hears the sound of the shofar, he will question if this is the true shofar. He'll say, "You know what, tomorrow I'll ask my Rebbe (teacher/mentor)," or he will say, "Is this really Eliyahu HaNavi, perhaps it is an insane Breslav Chassid or Lubavitcher or an autistic?" He won't truly be prepared to throw away materialism and make a dash to the truth. A person saturated with falsity cannot throw away everything and scramble to the truth. You know that if one writes the word *emes* (truth) without its *alef* what remains? *Meis* meaning a dead person is what remains.

(8)

Title: You are only coming closer to yourself

Subject: *Parnassa* (Livelihood)

Question: Why have I lived in such a limited way, in such poverty, for more than thirty years? Why does it seem that according to my *mazal* (luck) it has been decreed for me to live in poverty my whole life?

Daniel: It is because you aren't coming closer to Hashem. You are only coming closer to yourself. Forget about yourself and come closer to Hashem, (study) Torah, (perform) *mitzvos* and virtuous deeds. Fill up your life with this and don't concentrate on yourself so much. I bless you that you will extricate yourself from your egoism and reach Hashem.

(9)

Title: What is the real Statue of Liberty?

Subject: The World.

Question: What does Daniel think about the Statue of Liberty?  
Is it a symbol of the Satan?

Daniel: The Statue of Liberty is only a piece of metal and nothing more, and it isn't even similar to a symbol of freedom. The Holy Torah is the symbol of freedom.

(10)

Title: Twin Towers.

Subject: The World, Smile

Question: I saw a film that portrays an entirely different angle of what occurred at the fall of the Twin Towers. It claims that the foundations of the Twin Towers were bombed (detonated) at the time the two jets collided with them. Do you know anything about his?

Daniel: No, I don't work in the CIA.

(11)

Title: Each one thinking it is right

Subject: Judaism.

Question: Why do so many groups exist in Judaism, with each one thinking it is right?Daniel: Nu, what can I tell you? If we would be united, then Moshiach would have come a long time ago, but these are our *tikunim* and they aren't easy.

(12)

Title: A single girl needs to be modest and cover herself.

Subject: Modesty, Women.

Question: Daniel, at the last meeting you related a lot about modesty and that married women must cover their hair and what it causes, but on the other hand, single women can go without any hair covering at all and this doesn't cause...Daniel: A single woman must go with her hair braided or with braids and must appear in a modest way with her body covered.

(13)

Title: Wigs

Question: How does Heaven relate to wigs?Daniel: A Jewish woman is forbidden to don even a synthetic wig since it is almost identical to hair. If it really is real hair - it is hair and is surely similar to a woman's hair. No one will buy a wig that doesn't really look like hair. A wig is forbidden since people don't know what it is (if it is real hair or synthetic) and since it attracts the eyes.

(15)

Title: Finding one's Rav.

Subject: *Teshuva* (Repenting)Question: To which rav is it worthwhile to go today? Who can show me the right way?

Daniel: I can only tell you one thing—come closer to Hashem, pray to Him to send you a rav suitable for you and your *neshamah* and he will appear.

(16)

Title: Difficult to get up in the morning, Smile

Question: I am a student 16 years old and it is difficult for me to get up in the morning to go to school, to pray, and to study. What do I have to do to strengthen myself?

Daniel: Go to sleep earlier.

(17)

Title: Passing from Haolam hazeh to the Olam-Haba.  
(Passing from This World to the World to Come)

Subject: Move apartment, This World

Question: I have moved from about ten apartments during the eight years I have been married. When will I have my own apartment in Jerusalem and what do I need to do for that?

Daniel: *Baruch Hashem*, don't you understand that everything is done for your benefit (good) ?

A person who lives in one apartment is in a great spiritual danger since he can never or at least it isn't easy to free himself from the surrounding materialism. If he will need to leave his apartment and run to the *Beis HaMikdash* without external reasons compelling him (without pre-planning), he won't be able to do so. Also, if a person needs to leave This World, *lo aleynu* (we shouldn't know from it), when attached tightly to his house, his clothing, his car and feels he owns many things, it is extremely difficult for him to pass on to the World-to-Come. He suffers terribly.

(18)

Title: The best place to live

Subject: Jerusalem, Move apartment

Question: Should I move to an apartment in Jerusalem?

In the past we lived in Jerusalem and I had a problem with the city since it is a holy city, and as such, an abundance of feelings encompassed me there. Today I live in Haifa and feel spiritual emptiness. Should I return to Jerusalem? What is your opinion?

Daniel: Someone who moves to Jerusalem needs to be ready to do this for the sake of Heaven since it isn't easy to live in Jerusalem, but Jerusalem is definitely the pinnacle of the world.

It is the best place to live.

(19)

Title: The beauty of your name.

Subject: Names

Question: Shalom, my name is Netanel. I despise my name. Is it permitted for me to change my name to Natti? Thanks.

Daniel: You want your name to be Natti instead of Netanel?

How terrible! Within your name is the name of Hashem and you want to remove it? I pray for you to understand the beauty of your name.

(20)

Title: What helps fertility

Subject: Fertility, Move apartment

Question: I would like to know what helps fertility.

Will moving to a new apartment help fertility?

Daniel: *Tefillah* (praying) helps.

(21)

Title: Instead of being depressed, you should actively help

Subject: Suffering, Death, Soul (*Neshamah*)

Question: From the time my mother passed away, I fulfill *mitzvot* without concentrating about what I am doing. I blame myself for not helping her enough. I would be happy to hear where my mother went. It is very difficult for me.

Daniel: The way to really help your mother is through performing virtuous deeds, *mitzvos*, reciting *kaddish* for her, studying *Mishnayos*, and engaging in all sorts of activities relating to holiness. Instead of being depressed, you should actively help her. Do whatever you can to elevate her soul and that always helps.

(22)

Title: Enjoying the World-to-Come (Olam Haba)

Title: Olam Haba, *Neshamah*

Question: Is my mother enjoying the World-to-Come?

Daniel: What are you doing for her in This World?

If you help her by reciting *kaddish*, studying Torah and living according to the Torah, she is enjoying the World-to-Come. If, however, you aren't doing that, she isn't enjoying the World-to-Come.

(23)

Title: What type of a generation

Subject: Judaism, kosher

Question: Is the *hechsher* (Rabbinical kashruth supervision) of the Manchester *beit din* good and enough kosher?

Daniel: See what type of a generation this is! People ask an autistic if the *hechsher* of a *tzaddik* like HaRav Westheim is good or not. How terrible!

Father: But is it *kosher* or not?

Daniel: I am not the one who can tell you if something is *kosher* or not. Go ask a rav.

(24)

Title: They aren't so ready to say that miracles occurred.

Subject: Army, War, Miracles

Question: Should I enlist in the army? I mean to ask if there is any significance to serving in the IDF (Israel Defense Force), and is it in general good for the State of Israel to have an army?

Daniel: Jews are allowed to protect themselves, but the IDF is against Hashem. They try to implant the feeling that they are strong and Hashem doesn't enter their thoughts at all (except for the religious) and also for them not too much. The IDF trusts in itself or at least, before the last war (Second Lebanon War) it was sure that all of their victories were because of their power and astuteness. The generals and others in the army, however, know that overt miracles occurred, but they aren't so ready to say that miracles occurred. Admitting that would show that they don't have so much power and then it would be obvious that all power is from Hashem. For this reason the IDF is roaming around embarrassed. It has revealed itself as weak and somewhat ineffective. If the Jewish Nation thinks that they can defeat the enemy only with the IDF they are greatly mistaken. Without Hashem nothing will help. Someone who didn't realize that miracles happened in the last war was simply spiritually blind. It is unsafe to be spiritually blind.

(25)

Title: Coming to rectify their previous *gilgulim*

Subject: Death, *Tikun*, *Gilgulim*

Question: Why are there so many occurrences of crib death?

What *tikun* should be done?

Daniel: These infants are doing their own *tikun*.

All sorts of *neshamos* that have come here and are still coming need to rectify their previous *gilgulim*.

They come for a short time, do their *tikun* and leave the world.

(26)

Title: Must take his weak points and strengthen them

Subject: Destiny of Life (asked by some people).

Question: How can people know their destiny in this world?

Daniel: Each person knows his own weaknesses and he must take his weak points and strengthen them.

His destiny is crystal clear if he knows the truth about himself.

(27)

Title: Can be a *tikun* from a previous *gilgul*

Subject: Illness, *Gilgulim*

Question: I am deaf and have enormous difficulty coping in life. Is deafness a punishment from Heaven or a lesson for the deaf person to listen to a more internal world?

Daniel: This can be a *tikun* from a previous *gilgul*, but also what you wrote is true. Deafness offers a person the opportunity to listen intensely to his inner soul and not to be so attached to the external world.

(28)

Subject: *Tikun, Karet* (excision)

Question: I transgressed a sin whose punishment is *karet* (being severed from this world). What is my *tikun*? What do I need to do to successfully repent my sins?

Daniel: Go to a rav who will give you a plan how to repent. Pray to Hashem that you will find the right rav. Only a rav can give you a way to repent, and you must follow all that he tells you.

(29)

Title: How can I motivate my family to do *teshuvah*?

Subject: *Teshuva* (repenting)

Question: I come from a traditional family. I abandoned religion and, *baruch Hashem*, after a serious disease merited to return to our Father in Heaven. How can I motivate my family to repent after they suffered a trauma from religion?

Daniel: You should try to set a good example. They aren't yet ready yet to hear, so therefore, wait and be a good example. The time may come when they will ask you for help and then you should help them.

(30)

Title: Influencing Spouse to Repent

Subject: *Teshuvah*

Daniel: If your wife becomes a *baalas teshuvah* or not, is not altogether dependent upon you, but since you are married and are both considered like one person when you become a *baal teshuvah* it surely positively influences her. But if she doesn't become a *baalas teshuvah* it is extremely difficult to live together since certain *halachos* must be followed. You need the help of a *posek* (Jewish legal decisor) and a rav.

(31)

Subject: *Teshuvah*

Question: Does one need to become a *baal teshuvah*?

Daniel: Each Jew needs to become a *baal teshuvah*.

Period! Someone who doesn't repent has no spiritual life at all. There is no spiritual life without Torah and *mitzvos*.

(32)

Title: Lusts, Eating and Smoking

Subject: Lusts, *tikun*

Question: How does Heaven relate to smoking cigarettes and the desire to eat and indulge in other lusts? Do we need to rectify this or is there no need?

Daniel: Every lust is unacceptable and needs a *tikun* since it negatively influences everything. A person who overcomes his lust for eating and smoking can overcome every desire.

(33)

Title: *Tefillah* for Right Spouse

Subject: Zivugim

Question: Shalom Daniel. I became more religious half a year ago. I study *Gemara* two hours a day, eat *kosher*, observe Shabbat and there is a certain woman that I want her to be my wife. Am I allowed to pray that she will be my wife?

Daniel: It is preferable to pray to Hashem for Him to send you a proper wife and not to pray for a certain woman.

(34)

Title: What can Help Finding Destined Mate?

Subject: Zivugim

Question: Someone who tried everything to find a spouse including compromises, doing *chesed* to others and praying to Hashem but has not found his or her mate, what special *tikun* should be done to change the Divine decree? Perhaps this is simply a decree that has no *tikun* in this *gilgul*?

Daniel: I don't know, but if you decide to carry out something spiritually difficult that can help.

(35)

Title: HaShem did this, not you and not she

Subject: Zivugim, *Tikunim*

Question: How have I sinned that I had to give my wife, to whom I was married for 20 years and had 9 children, a *get* (divorce).

Daniel: I truly cannot answer that question, but only tell you that every calamity is a test from Heaven and a *tikun* for people. One must come closer to Hashem and be aware that He is omnipotent and He knows what He is doing. He did this; not you and not she. There is a reason for this and we don't even know the true reason. One must believe that this is one's *tikun* and accept this happily.

(36)

Title: Who can do but doesn't try, is judged for his inactivity.

Subject: Meeting

Question: Our security situation in Israel is bleak, and one cannot know what will happen. I heard from the rav... that before Pesach a war will begin and we must do something unusual to awaken the nation.

Daniel: Everyone is sleeping and nothing will help. Those not sleeping are doing *teshuvah* and are trying as much as possible to help the Jewish People. But only Hashem will cause the others awaken, but perhaps He won't awaken them. They are in the midst of a deep slumber. What a pity!

Guest: Someone suggested organizing a large meeting (a meeting aimed at spiritual strengthening) and that we bring important Rabbonim (Rabbis).

Daniel: Yes, yes, yes, we must do something. I don't know how successful it will be, but we must try. Since in Heaven someone who can do something but doesn't try is judged for his inactivity.

Guest: Today some want to hold the meeting on *Ta'anit Esther* (the Fast of Esther-just before *Purim*).

That is the direction and some have already talked to Rabbonim about holding a large meeting at the *kotel* (Western Wall), something never done until now.

Daniel: Sack and ashes, crying, saying *vidu'i* (confession) and blowing *shofarot* (the sounds from blowing ram's horns). You should continue helping the masses to have more merits since that is your duty. Even if doing so is difficult and most of the time you don't see any good coming out of it, but that is what we are obliged to do now.

(38)

Title: Knowing the Permitted and Forbidden

Subject: Torah, *Chessed* (acts of loving-kindness)

Question: It is extremely difficult for me to study Torah, to sit down and study *Gemara*. What can I do to make it easier and more interesting? Even with great difficulty I can study ten minutes.

Daniel: I believe that if you study ten minutes five times a day you will little by little come to like learning and will learn deeper. First of all, study the *halachos* since a Jew must know what is permitted and what is forbidden. It is very important that this be your basis . In addition, you can add subjects like the *sefarim* (books) of HaRav Dessler to your schedule that will spiritually strengthen you. Also occupy yourself with *chessed* that will help you a lot.

(40)

Title: This World is merely a passageway

Subject: Suffering, This World, Eternity

Question: I find no way of extricating myself from my calamity. Many people see in me great potential, but I don't see it and I continue to distance myself from truth and drift in falsity.

Daniel, give me true advice how to emerge from the confusions of This World. I cannot pray any more since I have no more strength. If you can help me in another way, I will appreciate it.

Daniel: You are engulfed in egotism and you love the situation you are in. You cannot leave it and come closer to Hashem. Someone close to Hashem cannot be depressed. Someone close to Hashem is happy, even if he is suffering, since he knows he has a Father in Heaven watching over him and taking care of him, and that is enough to make someone happy. He also knows that he has the World-to-Come, Eternity and the Moshiach. He knows that all of This World is merely a passageway to there (the World-to-Come). Accordingly, he has all the reasons in the world to be happy. It, therefore, seems that you haven't yet reached the truth.

(41)

Title: What to do with non-Torah-observant children?

Subject: Education

Question: I wanted to ask about childrens' education. We are a Torah-observant family and educating our children to Torah and *mitzvos* is of primary importance to us. We raised our children to Torah observance. Unfortunately I have two children who aren't at all fulfilling Torah and *mitzvos*. What can be done about this? Thanks.

Daniel: What you should do for them is to pray and always set a good example for them, but you should, also, understand that also Avraham Avinu had a Yishmael and Yitzchak had an Esav. You should be satisfied with your other children and try to influence all your children positively.

(43)

Title: Believing that in one second Hashem can cure you.

Subject: Illness

Question: I'm 20 years old and suffer from a muscular degeneration disease (*doshen*) that causes obesity. I am becoming more religious and am observing Shabbat, praying and also observing other things. I would want to know what is my *tikun*?

Daniel: "Your *tikun* is to continuing coming closer to Hashem and believing with all your might that in one second He can cure you". And if, G-d forbid, He doesn't do so, that is also for your benefit. May Hashem send you a complete recovery.

(46)

Title: Repented and were saved.

Subject: *Teshuvah*

Question: Is there truly any hope that we can prevent the approaching chaos? There is no example in history that the Jewish Nation listened to its prophets, repented and were saved. Why do you think things are now different?

Daniel:

The Jewish Nation repented many times and were saved. (If you allow me I will add a number of examples: *Shoftim* A and B, *Nes Chanukah*, *Megillas Esther* (Scroll of Esther – literally, 'the revealing of secrets'), The Six Day War (1967)...)

Chapter 4

From FC with Daniel, Jerusalem, 6-Mar-2007.

(1)

Title: At least try to.

Subject: Mitsvot

Name: Zeev b. from Charleston (25/02/2007)

Question: Hi Daniel: You are exceptionally smart, and as a non religious man, I would kindly like to ask you a question. Can one be religious in a way that allows exercising *mitzvot* that are between a man and his friends (*sheh bein adam le haveru*) only, or must one exercise *mitzvot* between a man and Hashem (*sheh bein adam lamakom*), as well? If the G-d is so great, why does He need us to pray for His Greatness? Thanks, Zeev.

Daniel:

A Jew must prove to HKB"HU that he wants to be His true servant, therefore he must do all the Mitsvot or at least try to. Doing acts of kindness and praying to His Father in Heaven always to help one with every little thing and every big thing. That we believe 100% that He is HKB"HU, and in this way one shows HKB"HU that He and only He is the Creator and Ruler of all creations and that we are His true and loyal servants. Also, that He is our Father, our only true Father.

(2)

Title: The first thing you should have

Subject: Teshuva, Egypt

Name: Samuel from Jerusalem (28/02/2007)

Question: Dear Daniel, Baruch Hashem that you are able to communicate and spread your very clear and revealing messages. I am a Baal-Teshuva now for about 10 years.

I have made a lot of progress and continue to do so slowly all the time. But I have not removed the non-Jewish parts from my life completely, like television. I am finding it very hard. What will happen if I don't succeed in everything I want to achieve before Moshiach comes?

Daniel:

Oh my, Shmuel of Jerusalem. What a sad question. You are ten years a Baal-Teshuva. So long .the first thing you should have taken out of your house was the television. That's the reason you're finding it so hard to really do Teshuva. You bring the Goyish world into your home into your heart and into your head, with it therefore you could never be a complete Baal Teshuva until you get rid of all the books and the newspapers and Radio, that are Goyish.

By the way, like in Mitzrayim (Egypt), where the Jews that couldn't detach completely from the ways of the Egyptians those four fifths (4/5) (80%) of the nation stayed in Mitzrayim (Egypt) and were killed. Also now when Moshiach come, those who are still attached to the Goyish ways also will not leave.

(3)

Title: As much as you love Hashem *He loves you back more*

Subject: Modesty

Name: Tova from Silver Spring (02/03/2007)

Question: Daniel, I'm 13 years old and am trying very hard to get close with Hashem even though some people in my class could look more close to Hashem, but I love Hashem more than any one can imagine and it is very hard for me to get close to Hashem but I am trying.

I would like to know what I can do to get even closer to Hashem. I'm a religious girl and say Perek Shira every day (try to) and I try to daven every day but sometimes is very hard and I can be very ADD thank you and I totally understand everything that you are saying and believe 105% thanks again, Tova

Daniel:

Tova, I was very happy to read what you wrote and I bless you that you'll get closer to Hashem. Don't worry too much about adding more and more things to say. Add instead chessed towards other people wherever you can.

Dress b'tznius (modestly) because not everyone in Silver Spring knows what tznius is, and I know you'll always have Siyata D'shmaya (Heavenly Assistance), and, as much as you love Hashem He loves you back more.

## Chapter 4A

(1)

Title: Come early before traffic jam...

Subject: Israel, Smile

Question: Is there at the present an obligation for Jews to immigrate to Eretz Yisrael?

Binyamin: They aren't obligated, but, as people say, come early before the traffic jam...

(2)

Title: Where were the miracles of the Lebanon War II

Subject: War, Miracles

Question: Daniel said in the last FC that many miracles occurred in the last Lebanon War. I am asking what the miracles were? 150 people died, thousands of missiles fell, damage is estimated to be in the billions and everyone living in the north fled from their homes. Were those miracles? (By the way, we live in the center of Israel and didn't feel the war at all.)

Binyamin: Call up the editorial board of any Israeli newspaper and it will give you a list of all the magnificent miracles that each person went through in Haifa, in the north, in Tzfat etc, unbelievable miracles.

(After Binyamin's reply I went to Google and typed in Hebrew "war Lebanon miracles" and reached the Arutz 7 [religious private radio station in Israel] site [www.inn.co.il](http://www.inn.co.il) with the following article:

"For the Miracles" a story about the miracles that occurred during the Lebanon War by Itzik Wolf.

Because of the many miracles that happened during the Second Lebanon War the staff of the *Mayanei HaYeshuah* (Wellsprings of Salvation) Organization decided to edit a book in which will be collected miracles that portray the war period.

We decided to do this in order to thank the Ruler of the World and in order to cause the hearts of Jews to come closer to Him.

Among the stories, one can find many incidents in which all members of the household missed the katyusha rockets falling on them because they just happened to non-customarily leave their house.

Direct and harmful hits of katyusha rockets fell on uninhabited houses and unbelievable miracles happened to soldiers in the north front, within Lebanon itself and much more.

While editing this book we received dozens of stories relating to astonishing miracles.

At a certain stage the editors felt that they should stop and immediately publish the book...

For anyone wanting the full site address, it is:

<http://www/inn.co.il/News/News.aspx/156557>

End of Note)

(3)

Title: The answers are deep and lovely

Subject: *Tefillin* (phylacteries), Praying (*Tefillah*), Money

Question: What is the significance of *Tefillin* and *Tefillah*?

I am unaware of this. Thanks.

Binyamin: Someone who doesn't understand the significance of *Tefillah* should understand it as follows: If, let's say, I want money from my father, I go and ask him for it. How can he know what I want? Only if I ask him for it. It is possible that he knows what I want, but, before I ask him, he won't give it to me.

The Ruler of the World is our Father and King, and when we want something badly, when we suffer greatly and want to feel better, or are, G-d forbid, sick, or we need something else, we ask from our Father in Heaven, from *HaKadosh Baruch Hu* *Tefillah* is asking Hashem for our needs.

*Tefillin* is the sign of the Jewish Nation's *kedushah* (holiness) and is the connection of G-d with us and us with Him.

“Hear O Israel the Lord our G-d, the Lord is One.”

We are connected to Him.

If you want to hear deeper answers, I suggest you go study in a seminar for *baalei teshuvah* or some yeshiva for *baalei teshuvah*. The answers are deep and lovely, making it worthwhile to learn them, really.

(4)

Title: Painful Truth of Gush Katif

Subject: National Religious, Army, Gush Katif

Name: Batyeh (Feb 13, 2007)

Question: Please tell me: What problem is there in being a national religious Jew? What problem is there in serving in the army? Is being a Charedi (Ultra-Orthodox Jew) and not going to the army, the right way? And how do you explain what happened in Gush Katif?

Binyamin:

To be a National-Religious Jew is to be part of the government, part of the state that is entirely *treifa*. It doesn't belong to Hashem, but to the enemies of Hashem and those who themselves want to be God. They want to be instead of Hashem. They created Zionism, secularism, which are all one big deception created by Jews with small heads who want to be like non-Jews. They, however, realize the non-Jews won't accept them, so therefore, they want to be secular Zionist Jews.

Now, you asked why it isn't worthwhile going to the army. First of all, you don't have kosher food in the army, and you must serve together with women, which is forbidden. You must do things that are really forbidden. Besides this, what is the Israel Defense Force? Lately, we read in the newspapers what the IDF really is, who leads it, and what they always were. Whatever belongs to the State doesn't believe in Hashem, and that includes the army, and they have no Divine Assistance.

Miracles happened in all of the wars only because God had pity on the Jewish Nation. However, now Hashem doesn't protect us and the army is declining, and everything is declining.

The government is truly like a *moshav leitzim* (a sitting place for jesters) and we would laugh hard if it weren't so sad.

On the one hand, in Gush Katif lived secular Jews who were cruel and had no sympathy for believing Jews, also there were National-Religious Jews who thought that they have the power to do everything, that they are strong, that they serve in the army, that they know how to use weapons, that they won't let the non-Jews throw them out of their homes and kill them.

But instead of the non-Jews throwing them out, the Jews threw them out! Incidentally, enlisting into the army is not a *mitzvah*, it is just the opposite, since it is almost certain that one who goes to the army will transgress many *mitzvos*.

(After Binyamin's last answer and because of the "decline" of the IDF, and since I myself served 8 years in the IDF, I couldn't restrain myself from asking the following:)

(5)

Title: Are there advantages in serving in the IDF?

Subject: Army

Name: Daniel's father

Question: Despite your opposition to the IDF, I want to say that it was precisely due to the army I met several Charedi Jews. In the army I became a *baal teshuvah*, in the army I met my wife (Daniel's mother), in the army I learned a profession. So in a certain aspect, serving in the army has several advantages that one cannot ignore.

Binyamin:

That is not because the army has advantages. Hashem had pity on you. You have merits and your wife has merits. What difference does it make that you were in the army? If you would have been on Dizingoff Street in Tel-Aviv the same would have happened to you. If you would have been no matter where, the same would have happened to you. Also on Dizingoff Street, Charedi Jews can be found who are looking for those they can help make (become) religious.

(6)

Title: The purest way as much as he can

Subject: National Religious, a *Baal Teshuvah*

Question: What is the correct way as far as Jewish outlook is concerned—being a Charedi or a National-Religious Jew? When one becomes a *baal teshuvah*, is it important that one determines to which group he belongs?

Binyamin: A man needs to be only near to Hashem. That means that he must perform the *mitzvos* in the purest way as much as he can. And not to deciding to wear non-Jewish clothing with a tiny *yarmulka* on his head, and not enjoying himself in restaurants, or going to places where men and women are together or doing all sorts of forbidden things. Someone must try to come closer to Hashem, to be a *Chassid* of Hashem. That's what a man should be.

(7)

Title: He will continue to guard over us

Subject: Fears, money

Name: D. from Ramat HaGolan (Feb. 15, 2007)

Question: Shalom Daniel. First of all, I want to thank you for making us a part of your spiritual world and allowing us to ask you questions that we cannot usually receive any answers. I have several questions to ask you: How does one overcome fear? Is there any *segulah* (spiritual aid) for that? That same fear also interferes in one's service of Hashem.

Binyamin: Someone who is afraid, lacks trust in Hashem. The moment that he "works" on himself he doesn't have to be afraid of anything except Hashem. I therefore don't understand the question. One must overcome the fears from This World.

We are afraid that

we won't have work,

we won't have money,

we won't have a wife,

we won't have a husband,

we won't have children,

we won't have....,

we won't have... and

we won't have... and we will be old and alone... etc.

**Trust in Hashem.**

Until **now** He has guarded over us, and He **will** continue to guard over us. That's all.

(8)

Title: This is what elevates a person above all

Subject: Teshuva (repentance)

Name: Tziporah from Central Israel (Feb. 16, 2007)

Question: I am single and a *baalat teshuvah* (for the last 10 years) and I very much love Hashem. I returned to Hashem because of my love for Him and always try to do His will in general and in all instances. My question is because, in the past I sinned against Hashem and in my opinion I transgressed all of the written negative-*mitzvot*, are my sins altogether erased or perhaps I will forever carry my past and my sins?

Since the time that I did *teshuvah*, I do Hashem's will with much self-sacrifice and am embarrassed about how I acted in the past. I thank you immensely if you, precious *Tzaddik*, will answer my questions since that will improve the essence of my spiritual purpose in life while living in this material world.

Binyamin: Someone who does *teshuvah* for all of his sins becomes a *baal teshuvah* but he still carries all his past sins. One must feel grief for having done them and be broken about that, and this is what elevates a person above all. I bless you that you continue remembering your sins, feeling sorry about them and constantly elevating yourself.

(9)

Title: Secret reasons that are worthwhile learning about.

Subject: Modesty, women, *peiot* (ritual side locks)

Question: Is it important for someone who has become a *baal teshuvah* to also change the external way he dresses? Is a Charedi appearance preferable to one of a secular Jew but donning a woven *kipah*? In general does it make any difference what one wears? Thank you.

Binyamin: One's clothing is of extreme importance. Both a man and a woman open up their inner capability to reach Hashem if they dress modestly. A woman needs to wear clothing that isn't tight fitting, clothing that doesn't draw attention and in which one doesn't see the shape of her body.

She must don a hair-covering and not a wig. Also a man must be modest, and not wear tight pants or tight-fighting shirts. He needs to wear wide pants, preferably a long coat, a hat, *tzitzit* (fringes) and a *kipah*. It is even more proper that a Jew have a beard and long *peiot*, since this is the sign that he is a Jew and that sign differentiates between him from the non-Jews. Furthermore there are many hidden reasons for wearing a beard and *peiot* that are worthwhile learning about.

(10)

Title: If he decides to do something, he must do it.

Subject: Praying (*Tefillah*), Health

Name: Giyora from Ofakim (Feb. 17, 2007)

Question: Are *Tefillah* and *teshuvah* strong enough to cure one's disease or medical disorder, although modern medicine claims that there is no cure?

Binyamin: People have been cured from diseases.

If *tefillot* don't help, then, *chas veshalom*, then a person can decide to do something in *Tznius* (modesty) that is difficult for him. With Hashem's help, that will help and usually does help, but if he decides to do something, he must do it.

(12)

Title: He can cure you in one second (part 2)

Subject: Illness, *Tikun*, Moshiach

Name: Shai from the north (Feb. 18, 2007)

Question: I already asked a question in the last FC (chap 3A, answer 43) in connection with my disease (muscular degeneration). In my previous question you answered, "your *tikun* is continuing coming closer to Hashem and believing with all your might that in one second He can cure you".

Did you say this due to your connections with the Higher World or according to the impression you received from the question?

Binyamin: This is a true answer for your question.

If you want an answer saying you will become well, I cannot say it. I can bless you that Hashem send you a complete recovery, and I can also tell you that if you decide to do something positive in Judaism, Hashem will have pity on you.

But it can very well be in the near future, Hashem will send His Moshiach and then you won't have any reason to worry about your future.

(13)

Title: Light the candles on time.

Subject: *Mitzvot*, Shabbat

Question: I have great difficulty in accepting Shabbat at the candle lighting time, and sometimes I light the candles near sunset. Is that all right?

Binyamin: That isn't at all good! You must exert much effort to light the candles on time.

(16)

Title: *Neshamah* (soul) of Animals

Subject: Animals, Shabbat

Question: Do animals have a *neshamah*? Do they also have Torah and do they also have to fulfil *mitzvot*?

Binyamin: Everything has spirituality, even a stone, but animals don't have their own *halachot* that they must follow. They cannot decide to observe Shabbat, but if we are their owners then when they are by us, the animals need to observe Shabbat (for example: it is forbidden to plow with animals on Shabbat).

Incidentally one needs to follow these *halachot*.

If, for instance, one has a female cat in his house, it is forbidden to have her operated on to prevent her giving birth. If one has a male animal at home it is forbidden to castrate it.

(18)

Title: Living with Tragedy

Subject: Olam Haba, Suffering

Question: My sister married late and she has one son only.

A half a year after his bar mitzvah he was tragically killed in a car accident. She is a believing woman and does many acts of kindness to others. I wanted to ask how Heaven looks at this occurrence, and how one consoles her and my parents who continue to live with the tragedy.

Binyamin: When a person goes through such a great tragedy we must look at how eminent *Tzadikim* went through similar tragedies. For example, the Sanzer Rebbe *zt'l* lost all of his children in the Holocaust. He had many children in Europe.

He lost his wife and all of his children, but he didn't reach Eretz Yisroel as a broken man. He came as a person who decided to help the Jewish Nation to rebuild itself. He remarried although he wasn't so young at that time, but he gave birth to another six children, one of whom (them) has taken his place as Rebbe. He built new generation. We need to understand that all of This World of ours is only a **Divine test**.

After our 120 years in This World we return to the World-to-Come and there, is the real life.

Even if we live 120 years, at the end it ends too, and we find ourselves at the end. What do we have to bring there?

We can only bring there our virtuous deeds.

We can only bring there the good we did in This World, and if we suffer, our service to Hashem is to overcome the suffering and to always follow Hashem.

This is the reason we were sent to This World.

We must pass successfully all of these tests.

We must trust that Hashem does everything for our benefit.

If a person takes all of his sorrow and nevertheless helps others, he truly has the World-to-Come, a world of real joy, of enjoying the radiance of the Divine Presence.

(20)

Title: It's impossible to have one without the other

Subject: Faith

Question: Daniel, in one of your previous conversations, regarding your reply to the question what is hope, I wanted to ask you what in your opinion is faith all about. People have difficulty defining this word. Does it refer to fulfilling *mitzvot* or thinking about the truth in the world? Or perhaps it is about our connection to the Creator of the World? If this is so, it is much more difficult to cope with it since it is difficult for a person to be connected to Hashem 24 hours a day. Thank you.

Binyamin: Faith is all this together. It is impossible to have one without the other.

(21)

Title: What is the Divine test of actors and singers?

Topic: Divine Tests, Truth, Actors

Question: It is written that a person is tested every moment in his life. What type of Divine test do famous singers, actors and players have?

There is the “point of free choice” that HaRav Dessler discusses in his book *Michtav* (a Letter) *MeEliyahu* (from Eliyahu).

It is true that each person’s duty is revealing Hashem, but does Hashem want to be revealed on the stage, through singing?

Binyamin: I don’t understand the difference between a player who stands on the stage and a doctor, a lawyer or any other profession. They all have the same Divine test: to pass from faraway to nearby, to see the truth through the falsity, and to throw away falsity and go over to the truth. One should not allow even one part of falsity to remain within them. We must flee from falsity just as we flee from the greatest danger, since falsity is truly a danger in this world.

(22)

Title: Instead of yearning to him, help him.

Subject: Soul (*Neshamah*)

Question: How can one connect to the *neshamah* of a beloved person who passed away from This World and one truly yearns him? Can it be done through Torah study, a *segulah* (special spiritual aid), praying or in some other way?

Binyamin: Instead of yearning so much for him, you should be aware that this friend needs your help. What you do here in This World will be for his merit, his memory. Only spiritual matters will help. Only Hashem can help you and him.

(23)

Title: Moment of Revelation of Truth

Subject: Faith (*Emunah*), Truth

Question: How can someone lacking faith or not having enough faith, reach faith? David HaMelech writes: “Since all your *mitzvot* are faith” (*Tehillim* 119:86).

Does that mean that all *mitzvot* bring a person to faith? Can one through Torah study alone reach faith? Thanks.

Binyamin: I'll tell you the truth. One can attain faith through all sorts of ways, dependent upon the person and his Divine Assistance. You can be standing in the middle of the road and suddenly you will catch on to what the truth is. You can be serving in the army and suddenly grasp the truth. You can be riding on a horse and suddenly take hold of the truth. Also important is one's Divine Assistance and the merits of a person's forefathers. And it is important what the reason is for one being in This World at all.

(25)

Title: When will World War III start?

Subject: War

Question: We say a *berachah* each day that Hashem will bless His people with peace. Does the Moshiach need to come through the war of Gog and Magog or do we have the choice?

Daniel: Only Hashem knows, but it seems that there will be some sort of conflict. And not only will there be a conflict, one has already occurred

We already had a First and Second World War and now will be the third and we are actually already in the middle of the third.

(27)

Title: There will not be falsity

Subject: Daniel, Truth

Name: Baruch of Jerusalem. (Feb. 27, 2007)

Question: Can we also reach the level of your knowledge and how?

Daniel: In the time of the Moshiach each one will be able to do more than me since all of the barriers will fall, and we will know only the truth. There will not be falsity since we will immediately know if something is false.

(29)

Title: Who is my Rebbe?

Subject: *Teshuvah*

Name: Mordechai of Canada (Feb. 28, 2007)

Question: How can one know to which Rebbe one should travel and if he is truly an *erliche Yid* (an upstanding Jew)?

Daniel: One must pray for a Rebbe just as one prays for a good spouse, and even more.

If a person truly wants to become a servant of Hashem and also serve his Rebbe, with Hashem's help, he will surely find him.

(30)

Title: Don't think that if you become *Baal teshuvah*, you won't have any more *yetzer hara* (evil inclination)..

Question: I am 30 year old and trying to become a *baal teshuvah*, but I read in several places that the preferable *teshuvah* is carried out when the *yetzer hara* is at its highest power. Now I feel that my *yetzer hara* is weaker and especially in the realm of *tikun habris* (Rectifying the Covenant – the sin of spilling seed). This depresses me a great deal since it means that I will never reach the same high level of *teshuvah* that I could have reached a number of years ago. This so depresses me that I think perhaps, I should just give up on my *teshuvah* since anyway I have no hope to reach what I wish to reach, or perhaps this is only a plot of the *yetzer hara* against me?

**Daniel**: I don't understand you. You want to despair from the fact that you became a *baal teshuvah* since in your opinion your *yetzer* has become weaker than what it was? What you are saying is ludicrous! I'll tell you the truth. One must be shrewd in fighting against the *yetzer*. The *yetzer* has already succeeded in tossing you into despair and causing you to perhaps abandon your *teshuvah* since you won't be on a high enough spiritual level. I will reveal a secret to you. The moment the *yetzer* is weak, then that is the time to become a *baal teshuvah*. I can almost guarantee you that suddenly the *yetzer* will strengthen itself and will again try to defeat you. You shouldn't think that because you became a *baal teshuvah* you won't have any more *yetzer hara*. Although it appears to you to be weak, it isn't really weak at all and it will strengthen itself again and you will be forced to employ all of your might against it.

I bless you to emerge from this war complete, both spiritually and physically, but it will take until 120 years to finish the war.

(31)

Title: Whose duty is it to bring the Redemption?

Subject: Redemption

**Question**: If someone was told that he has a pivotal part in bringing the Redemption, but he wants to remove this burden from himself, how can he transfer the burden to someone else who will volunteer to take it from him?

**Daniel**: Each one of us is important to bring the full Redemption, therefore, to whom do you want to transfer this duty? Each person has this burden, no one is exempt from it.

(32)

Title: Not sinking within self-pity

Subject: Suffering, *Yetzer Hara*, TruthName: *A baal teshuvah* from Haifa (Feb. 13, 2007)

Question: What will a person who is not prepared for suffering from Above do? Listen my dear Daniel, it is fitting to notice that precisely when a person comes to strengthen himself spiritually, the *yetzer hara* defeats him in some test, for instance, becoming angry, and removes from him all his desire to fulfill *mitzvos*. In light of the above how do you suggest one can peacefully live his life? If a person isn't actually prepared to accept suffering from Above, is he really lost since this is his *tikun* delegated to him from Heaven? Is there any way to prevent suffering from a person?

Daniel:

The way to prevent suffering from Above is simply deciding that you aren't prepared to suffer. A *Tzaddik* elevates himself above suffering and finds the point where he clearly sees (that actually) everything is for his benefit. He sees this clearly, doesn't sink in self-pity, ascends to becoming close to Hashem and feels the pleasure of the strong connection with Him making any other pain insignificant in relation to this pleasure.

In that way he goes through life and the suffering of life and knows what is the truth and clings to the truth and that is why he always floats above the water.

(33)

Title: Request of those expelled from Gush Katif

Subject: Gush Katif, Zionism, Moshiach

Name: Hurt Parents and Believers (Feb. 18, 2007)

Question: Does the exile from Gush Katif have any connection to what is today happening in high echelons of the government? We were expelled from Gush Katif. We love man and this holy land. Please tell the True World about our love for our son who was removed from his grave in Gush Katif and transferred to another place of rest. Please tell our son that we couldn't do anything but we love him immensely and long for him every moment. We pray daily together with you that the Moshiach come.

Daniel: I don't need to tell him that you love him and also cannot tell him that you love him immensely, since you can tell him this without any intermediary. He simply knows from your tears that you love him and long for him. He feels it even there.

(What about the eviction from Gush Katif, the high echelons of the government?) But not because of the eviction has all this suffering now fallen on the Jewish Nation. The whole history of Zionism lowered the country. It was written in the beginning in the prophecies that the non-believing Jews will build the country and it will blossom.

But eventually (the government) will fall because of the dirty things that each one deals with.

This is because the place is built on falsity and falsity is full of defilement. This defilement must destroy all that the country (government) possesses so that when Moshiach arrives he will not take the government from them, but it will come straight from Hashem.

(34)

Title: Buried in the ground and no more

Subject: This World, *Olam Haba*, After Death

Name: Yosi (Feb. 19, 2007)

Question: Dear Daniel, I don't understand the rabbis and those who deliver lectures about Judaism. We ask a question connected with punishment but we don't receive any answer. Why is this? This is my question—it is well known that there are several Heavenly departments for punishment for sinners: Gehinom, *tit hayavan*, *kaf hakela*, *eretz tachtit*, *she'ol* (All these are names for Gehinom-Hell) and such. What is their problem in not to explaining to me about this punishment and this conduct? Let us say that a person sinned even intentionally, then an angel comes to force a person to pay his debt (for that sin) and the aim is to refine him so that he will enter Gan Eden. Isn't this so?

Why then must we scare a person about sins? It is simpler to say that the punishment is a severe one, and not at all pleasant and it is more worthwhile to receive reward without suffering. What is your opinion about what should be said to a person who has not been convinced that there is the World-to-Come? He will simple say that he wasn't sufficiently convinced. Yosi.

Daniel:

I want to tell you the following: You don't talk like a person with much knowledge about Judaism. Each Jew like you needs to study the basics and afterward ascend higher and reach also the secrets of the Torah. How can one convince a person about the World-to-Come? There are all sorts of ways.

Is there a person who can believe that his inevitable end is being buried in the ground and no more? I pity such a person.

However, most people know that there is some sort of World-to-Come, some sort of Life after Life. Even doctors have written about this phenomenon.

All sorts of cassettes (videos) are available about séances in which *neshamot* are brought from the World-to-Come, from the *kaf hakela* and all sorts of experiences of soldiers who did this in the army.

If this isn't sufficient then there are all sorts of research programs carried out by doctors and academics with testimonies of people who died and returned to This World. And if this is also insufficient that shows that this person simply doesn't want to believe in order he can continue his unfortunate life in this materialistic world.

(37)

Title: Request for a trip to *Olam Haba*

Subject: *Olam Haba, Yetzer Hara, Smile*

Name: Ephraim (Feb. 19, 2007)

Question: If a person is prepared to obligate himself to be a slave of Hashem with all his might, and since the Creator does miracles to everyone such as clinical death, dreams, all sorts of revelations and others... I want to ask through you for myself, (For) several miracles, but the most important one is I Want to reach the True World and return safe and sound. Since I am ready to observe everything from A to Z why doesn't the Creator listen to my request? That way I won't have questions or temptations. Furthermore, what is life worth without full faith in Hashem?

P.S. I am ready to go to the most difficult places and relate about Hashem's greatness to each person even to *eretz tachtit* and *she'ol*. May you be blessed from Heaven. Effi.

Daniel: My brother Effi, I'll tell you the truth, you don't understand everything. You cannot decide or place conditions to Hashem. Awaken! You are talking nonsense.

Live your life and throw away your yetzer hara, and don't find yourself **another job**. That's all.

(38)

Title: Two big eyes

Subject: Smile

Name: Well-known person living in other side of our land

Question: I believe that only what I can see with my two big eyes is true.

Daniel: I have a question for you, and it is, what if you will be blind in what will you believe?

(39)

Title: Must be an angel

Subject: Zivugim, Divine tests, Divine Assistance

Question: I saw your reply in connection to problems finding a spouse. What about the disadvantages and problems caused because of this? We are only mortals and we have faults.

It seems to me that today one must be an angel to withstand such tests. This is difficult and this whole matter is unclear. Not only do we have this test but also its flaws. Surely it is easier to strengthen oneself through studying Torah and such but that also isn't an absolute solution since according to the Torah one must marry. What's going to happen in the end? Nothing helps.

Daniel:

To tackle all of today's problems one must be almost an angel, but each one receives assistance from Above if he really tries.

(40)

Title: Reveal the power

Subject: *Yetzer Hara*, Divine Assistance, Messiah

Name: Shimshon (Feb. 23, 2007)

Question: I want to ask how can one come closer to Hashem and overcome the *yetzer hara*? Likewise do I have strengths (power) and when will I feel that they are revealed? Will I have livelihood this season (I am a farmer)? Thank you.

Daniel: You have strengths, but someone who truly wants to come closer to Hashem needs to request from Hashem that He reveal to you your powers, and that will happen with Hashem's help. But it seems that you do not sufficiently want that. It seems that you are afraid to waive some part of This World. Will you have livelihood? I can bless you to have ample livelihood, but don't forget Shmita!

Father: the next year is the *Shmita* year (Sabbatical Year) and Chazal teach us that on Motzei Shmita the Messiah comes.

Daniel: Maybe before.

(42)

Title: *Kaddish* helps in every incidentSubject: *Tikun*, *Neshamah*, *Kaddish*

Name: G. of Ramat Gan (Feb. 25, 2007)

Question: Does *kaddish* (mourner's prayer, lit. aramaic for holy) or/and a *tikun karet* (*rectification of excommunication*) help for someone who passed away? Does it completely rectify a sin? Once a rav told me that it doesn't completely rectify a person, but it helps. What is your opinion?

Daniel: *Kaddish* helps in every incident, but about *tikun karet* I have no reply and you should ask a rav. It is preferable that you go to a posek who will answer everything for you.

(43)

Title: Also you stood on *Har Sinay* (Mt. Sinai)

Subject: Soul (*Neshamah*), This World, Truth, *Har Sinay*

Name: Uri (Feb. 25, 2007)

Question: Can you prove the truth of the Torah to me?

Daniel: I can only tell you that I pray that Hashem will open up your mind so that you will understand. Your *neshamah* can prove this to you. But since you are so overly involved in This World, you have forgotten the truth of the Torah.

*Since, also you stood on Mt. Sinai.*

(End of Chapter 4A)

## Chapter 5

FC with Daniel, Jerusalem, Apr 11, 2007.

(1)

Title: The history of Sheitels (Wigs)

Subject: Wigs

Name: C.Y. from Yerushalayim (12-Mar-2007)

Question: What does Daniel have to say about shaitels ?

Daniel: Shaitels, or better known, in English as wigs, came into existence in the religious Jewish world more than a hundred years ago, when a decree was passed in certain parts of Europe against Jewish women covering their heads with scarf or with shawls, the very righteous among the women fashioned for themselves a wig made of either horse hair or straw. These women were very careful never to go with their heads uncovered.

As time progressed, more and more women stopped covering their heads at all! In the western world, by the time World War Two ended, many ladies, including wives of Rabbonim, went without covering their heads, (Hashem yerachem) (May G-d have mercy). Now, at this point of history, the modern sheitels came into existence. At the time, the Rabbonim felt that it was certainly better than not having a head covering, so it was pronounced a "blessing".

However, while, at the beginning of World War Two, these wigs were very wig looking, today they look like hair that has been styled by the greatest hair dresser in the western world. There are wigs that move back and forth in the wind like those of movie stars in all kinds of films.

There are wigs which have a white base and make it look like scalp, therefore, make it look extremely real. Some are blond, some are brown, some are red heads and some have mixed colors of blond and brown highlights. Some are long; some are very long; some are straight, - but, they are all forbidden because they look like hair; and hair on a married woman's head **is** something that pulls the eyes and the desires of men! and that is forbidden!!

Some people say that the only thing that you have to do is show that you **ARE MARRIED**, however, this kind of head covering does **NOT** show that anyone is married!

There is no way to see that it's not hair. We all know people will argue, that: "It is a wig". However what we know because we know it, and what we know because we see it, are two different things!

I want everyone to understand that: Even though many Rabbonim permit wearing wigs, many Rabbonim of equal status, if not greater, absolutely forbid the wearing of any kind of head-covering that looks like hair!!

Now let's look at "the modern orthodox", or not "modern", but, very-orthodox Jewish woman today, who wears a wig.

The great majority also wear shirts (blouses) which are too tight, and also maybe too short, wear very sheer stockings, jewelry that pulls the eyes of people that see her in the street!! Very often, their blouses and sweaters are too open and too tight! They look like they walked out of a fashion-magazine.

The argument is: Why does a Jewish woman have to look "plain"? In other words: a Jewish woman on the street is not supposed to look like a fashion-model!

It is absolutely forbidden.

If she attracts men in the street because, she is dressed in a way to purposely attract men, on purpose, that is forbidden. It causes a man to look at her as a woman. Both of them will be judged severely.

He will be judged for looking at her. She will be judged for every married and single man whose attention she attracted! It's no game! The consequences are very serious!

I also want to say that: The woman who sacrifices, for modesty, will be rewarded in the greatest way; she will merit children who will be close to Hashem and a great reward in the next world (Olam-haba).

(2)

Title: Transition from life to death

Subject: After death

Name: Malky from NY (18-Mar-2007)

Question: What happens to a person after he dies?

Daniel: We all know that he is judged, the transition from life to death, from life which is a gashmiusdik (materialistic) thing, basically, to death which is a spiritual state. It is a difficult thing for most people. The Soul does NOT always detach easily from this world! (Olam-hazeh). The Soul is totally Spiritual. If the person was very attached to material things - to material life - then when the moment of death comes, the person who was very attached to a materialistic-life, finds it extremely difficult to detach from this world! It causes a person like this great anguish to see his body lying lifeless and cold and being taken care of by strange people - being put into the grave and being covered with dirt.

This is extremely difficult for such a person, such a soul. However, a person who all of his/her life tries to get close to Hashem, by existing only on the materialism that is absolutely necessary for life, and directing his/her efforts towards Spirituality, Torah, Mitsvot, good deeds, (*Maasim tovim*), good character traits (*Midot tovot*) - this person - according to the degree of success in his spiritual endeavor - will pass on to the next world much more easily. As it is written about many Tzadikim that their move to Eternal life was like taking off their coats, nothing more drastic and nothing more difficult.

I bless you and all of us that we should all merit to be able to achieve such a degree of closeness to Hashem in this world that our **transition** will be as easy as walking from one room to another.

(3)

Title: Difficulties in order to fix flaws in our souls

Subject: Praying, FC, Egypt

Name: Cary (19-Mar-2007)

Questions:

1. Why does Hashem want us to pray to Him?

(It seems strange that he would desire this.)

2. The entire Creation seems artificial, Hashem took us out of Egypt - but he also put us there in the first place. All the terrible warnings about the future, but Hashem is the One who allows these things to occur, if he desires. There is artificialness to our world that leaves one distant from Hashem. Can you give *chizuk* (strengthening) and understanding?

3. Will our relationship with Hashem change from that of a slave (eved), to that of a son?

4. It seems easy to believe in Hashem's existence and my own existence. Given our world - how can we be sure of the existence of others, with so much "*gashmius*" (materialism) and "*sheker*" (falseness) in the world?

5. My oldest son, Am. is 8 years old. He has cerebral palsy and cannot speak. Can you tell me anything about him?

Or can you communicate with him? (there is no FC in our area). I am very sad because I feel he is lonely. (We also have a 5 year old with autism, Ay, but he is "high-functioning" and I think his life is happy - so far). Kol tuv, Cary.

Daniel:

1. Why does it feel strange to you that he desires our prayers?!

He created us... We are alive because of Him and we must do His Will. He created us because He has a **plan**. We are not individual independent operatives!

We must do HIS plans, because that's what He created us to do! We cannot suddenly say to Him: "Enough, we don't want to do Your plan. We want to make our own plan". We can't! We just can't do it !

A screw in the machine that was created to hold it together and was created especially for a job can't suddenly say:

"No, I don't want to do this, I want to do something else!"

A screw that doesn't want to do its job gets thrown into the garbage.

We were created for a specific job! - and that is what we **MUST** do! What we were created for is in order that we should not forget who we really are - and Who created us.

We must acknowledge Hashem. How do we acknowledge Him? By realizing that we are **small**...

we're small and we have no life, we have no future, we have no past, and we have no present without our Father in Heaven.

He gives us difficulties in order to **help us fix flaws** in our souls..., and He gives us **difficulties** also, so that we will acknowledge that He is the sole creator of everything including ourselves.

I know that most people without troubles will decide that they are "gods" themselves like the "Pharos" and the dictators throughout history etc.

2. I think I answered that in the first part.

3. What you are asking is:

If we are a son - then we inherit the father's possessions.

If we are a slave we only serve and inherit nothing.

I want to tell you this: We will always be sons...,

and slaves...and servants - because Hashem is the creator of all.

Our Father in Heaven, our Master, He owns us, He created us, **WE ARE HIS TOTALLY!**

Sometimes we are like sons; sometimes we are like slaves; sometimes we are like servants.

Your question: "When will we be just like sons and not like slaves or servants?" is a question of a person who feels indignant about being a slave or a servant and may even be angry. But this is a test of a Jew to be totally humble - to love Hashem in such a way that he is willing to be not only the beloved son, but also a slave and a servant!

4. Whoever removes away the "gashmiyus" (materialism) that is not necessary, and moves towards the spiritual - the closeness with Hashem through the Torah-and-Mitzvos, that person becomes more aware of and sure of the existence of Hashem and other Jews!

5. Your two handicapped children are special souls! No doubt. It is a very good feeling to be able to communicate with your children. There are many organizations many schools that teach FC in the U.S.A. not in a spiritual direction but at least the technique. Therefore, you can contact: the University of Syracuse N.Y., Dr. Biklen is the one of whom you should inquire, if there are any facilitators in your area. Learn just the technique for FC, and as soon as you manage it, disconnect from the facilitator that taught you. I wish you great success.

(4)

Title: Want Pizza on Pesach

Subject: Kashruth

Questions: Can you please tell me about the O.U. Hashgacha (kosher certification)? Can you trust it? I heard that there are many problems with it.

Daniel: I can't answer such a question about Hashgacha like OU. I can only say this: that the frum-world meaning: the orthodox world, as a whole, has become very lax altogether with Kashruth and therefore, when money reigns high and people want to be gluttonous and want French, Mexican, Chinese, Korean etc restaurants, they want hotels that cater the finest cuisine - **want food that's Kosher but tastes like treifa**, want Pizza on Pesach that's not gerbochets (non-soaked, *lo shruya*, לא שרוייה), then of course all Hashgoches are bound to go down in their level of truth. We are a sad society as far as that's concerned!

(5)

Title: Fate of South and North America.

Subject: Israel, America

Name: Melch from Venezuela (26-Mar-2007)

Questions: Will South America find the same Fate as North America? I Wish I could go to Eretz Israel; but I am not alone.

Daniel: I can't tell you exactly the fate of any country, but I can tell you this: Read the (Nevuot) prophecies; and know that it is not enough to be in Eretz-Yisroel. We have, must be close to Hashem, doing His will, His "Ratzon". IF we do that, He will take us out of any country that we are in. If we really are waiting for Moshiach and really try to do His Will, then He won't leave us stranded even in the depths of the non Jewish world.

### Chapter 5A

Jerusalem, 11-Apr-2007, Translated from Hebrew.

(1)

Title: Why frighten people?

Subject: Dani18.com, smile

Name: A curious woman. (Apr 9, 2007)

Question: I really want to know why you, the writer employs extreme scare tactics to get your message through.

Daniel: Dear curious woman, I refer you to *Galei Tzahal* (Israeli Army Radio Broadcasters) and *Reshet Beit* (Second Governmental Broadcasting Network of Israel). Listen to the daily news. It's much worse (frightening) than what I say.

(2)

Title: Which site is real?

Subject: Dani18.com, Free Will

Name: Dudi (Apr 10, 2007)

Question: There are so many sites with FC, Some of those people running these sites believe in G-d, part of them believe in astrology and some of them are simply charlatans.

How did it happen that precisely you receive prophesy? And if indeed you were awarded prophesy as an emissary of Heaven, why don't you display some Divine sign?

I mean to say why can't you say something that will unquestionably happen?

All that you say is general and unlimited to a precise time or date. After all you want us to believe...

Daniel: We want you to believe, but if you don't - that's your problem. Each person must understand and choose the truth.

Why are there so many sites that lead one in so many directions? That is because each man has free will. As I said there were true prophets and false ones, and these false prophets too were sent by Hashem. And the prophet Yirmiyahu was even imprisoned since people refused to listen to him. Another thing that should be clear to you, we are not prophets; we merely transfer messages. G-d won't transmit to us exactly on which date an explosion or drastic change will occur. He only warns about what is to happen. Also Yirmiyahu prophesied (that the *Beit HaMikdash*/Holy Temple) would be destroyed eighty years before it was actually destroyed. When this would happen even he didn't know. He came and saw that the *Beis-HaMikdash* was destroyed.

This is the whole story. We are not prophets. We say what is needed to be said. Every person with a little intelligence can see that the world is disintegrating (dismantling) and blowing up. It is impossible to believe anyone about anything. Each person needs to understand by himself what the truth is.

I therefore bless you that you will truly find the truth, and that the whole Jewish Nation and all benevolent non-Jews will greet our righteous *Moshiach*.

(3)

Title: Movement of Judaism

Subject: Daniel

Name: Or (April 10, 2007)

Question: To which movement of Judaism are you affiliated?

Daniel: I'm only affiliated with Hashem.  
I am a Chassid (follower) of Hashem.

(5)

Title: Our problem today

Subject: Daniel, Israel, modesty, women

Name: Tehilah from Petach Tikvah

Question: My best greetings to Daniel's father.

First of all I want to express my appreciation for your setting up this Internet site, and your publicly disseminating your crucial messages.

I, however, want to say that I was absolutely insulted by what you wrote about Zionists and Satmar. I am personally a National Religious Jew and define myself as being a Zionist. I certainly don't think that I am destroying/ruining (I simply don't remember the exact expression you used) the State of Israel, and it doesn't seem to me that Heaven will say Satmar, yes, Zionists, no. It is somewhat unpleasant to say this, but what you wrote has caused me to be somewhat skeptical about all of what is written on the site and I think that perhaps you are a *Satmar* site. You simply want to spread their ideology and have successfully disguised yourself as an autistic child.

Also some of the answers concerning modesty such as thick stockings, braided hair and removing make-up, seems to be extremely inflexible. Surely some rabbis think and rule differently. At any rate, thank you once again, and forgive me for all the bother. Tehilah.

Daniel: Tehilah is a very nice name. I am not from Satmar, not from Lubavitch, not Lithuanian, not Sephardic, and not Ashkenazi. I am simply just a plain ordinary Jew. We will soon add prophecies from our prophets.

A prominent Jew compiled a collection of prophecies about the End of Time and in it is explicitly written the prophecy about the State of Israel. Before the State of Israel was established a prophecy was given about it.

The prophecy said that in the End of Time a settlement (a state) will be established in Eretz Yisrael (Land of Israel) with a government, an army...

It will be a secular state and they will rebuild the Land. They will rebuild the material aspect-the houses, trees, flowers... And they will fall-and this is clearly written.

Why will they fall?

It is because they don't believe in G-d. Anyone who joins them, even if he believes in G-d, is in grave danger. People's opinions pass from one to the other. Someone who has a friend with whom he associates, and the friend thinks in a certain way, he is in danger of taking in his ideas. It seems to me and everyone that more National-Religious Jews absorbed the opinions of secular Jews than the opposite. This is truly a disturbing point. In addition, we should never feel we are the strongest people. We can be only strong in our faith and trust in G-d, and in our *mitzvos*. Hashem will fight our wars. A Jew doesn't proclaim he has the power to fight against his enemies.

Now the "extremist" details such as thick stockings. I want to tell you Tehilah, that it isn't enough to pray. One must be modest-and even if that embraces extremism.

A woman who decides its enough for her to cover most of her hair and not all of it, it is enough for her to wear short sleeves, it is enough for her to go with thin stockings, simply doesn't understand what is the truth. We know, and many eminent rabbis have said this, that extremism means trying to come as close as possible to G-d and carrying out His will.

If G-d wants modesty, then we must be truly modest. Modesty includes both men and women.

Why is this so?

This is because that is what G-d wants. If we want to come closer to Him, we must remove more of our external coverings-materialism, and only then can we come closer to G-d.

Unfortunately some think that one comes closer to G-d when holding a rifle in one's hand and one fights against the enemy (meaning coming closer to Hashem through army service). This isn't true. If one is obligated to serve in the army, he is obligated but that doesn't bring him closer to Hashem.

Some think that through mixing with secular Jews in university (colleges), in places of work, and dressing like non-Jews but with a *yarmulke* on our head, a man wearing an elegant jacket with a colored tie...with a small knitted *yarmulke* that matches his clothes... he thinks in this way he is coming closer to Hashem, but that can't be. He cannot have both worlds, he simply can't.

Also, for a woman, detailed laws have been written about how she should behave and what is considered modesty. It is impossible for women and men to walk together in the street while laughing and talking. It is impossible for them to mix together, no matter what. When not married mixed trips are not allowed, and when married only the family can go together on a trip and not together with all sorts of other people.

A woman is forbidden to speak loudly when walking in the street or to laugh out loud, and it is forbidden for large groups of girls to walk together laughing out loud and making a lot of noise. This is impossible and is forbidden. Can this be called extremism? It is intolerable to allow others to see her naked foot; it is forbidden. Many things are forbidden and many things are permitted. One must be knowledgeable of the *halachos*.

This is not extremism; it is what being a Jew actually is. Our problem today is that we have become completely confused. Some Chassidic or Lithuanian men dress as was in style some one hundred to two hundred years ago. But women are dressed, May Hashem protect us, like in *Burda* (a magazine of latest women's styles shown by models).

How unfortunate we are and how unfortunate is our coming generation! For instance, in America, people don't have what to do on Chol HaMoed (days of a holiday), so they go to concerts presented by religious Jews. But it is really something secular, and the actors are like non-Jews but donning *peios* and beards. This is forbidden. This is killing us, destroying us.

G-d always remains silent when such things happen to the Jewish People. They descend greatly; the confusion is tremendous. G-d can remain silent even for hundreds of years about this, but eventually... Look in the history books. Punishment comes at the end and it is harsh.

Tehilah, I think you are simply misinformed. I suggest for you to go and study about Judaism. You are sufficiently open so don't be afraid of departing from the materialistic world that is so agreeable for you. For instance, it is hard for you to wear thick stockings in the summer. Other matters too, bother you.

But thick stockings make G-d happy-since you are sacrificing for Him. To sacrifice is not one's serving in the army; sacrificing is being a good Jewess. One must sacrifice one's comfort for Hashem.

I bless you and all of the Jewish People that in the very near future we will overcome all of our weaknesses and will joyfully and with merry songs greet the righteous *Moshiach*.

(10)

Title: We must check up why it is happening to us

Subject: Gush Katif

Name: Avi (March 14, 2007)

Question: What is all this shouting about expelling Jews from Gush Katif? *Tzadikim* (righteous Jews) say that our gaining possession of the land of Israel has not finished and we didn't gain what we have through the merit of ammunition and army. On the contrary it is known that Hashem made the Jewish Nation swear three oaths and one of them was not to ascend to Israel like a wall. It is now impossible to climb down from the ladder where those before us put us, but if according to the political considerations that are known to the country's leaders and pressure from other nations it is commonsense for us to leave, why are they shouting? G-d forbid, to disregard the sorrow and broken hearts of those expelled from their homes, but in a war some retreats are necessary, even if they are not so successful and don't succeed. This is a question that many have difficulty with but don't dare ask. Thanks.

Daniel:

I can't answer this since it is extremely complicated and some rule like this and some rule differently. Only one thing everyone knows: That what is happening is planned by Heaven.

If this is from Heaven and we are being punished we must check up why it is happening to us. What is improper in our society that is causing such things to happen? And if we believe that we are too strong or we believe it is forbidden to remove Jews from where they live, then this is all a punishment from Heaven. In any case we need to check ourselves over.

(11)

Title: Want to be sure 100%

Subject: Heavenly Court, after death, Olam Haba

Name: Uri (March 16, 2007)

Question: Dear Daniel, I want to ask you if there is a Heavenly Court. I long to be 100% sure that Judaism is true and that this mundane world is a world of falsity and not the real world.

Daniel:

Doubtless there is a Heavenly Court. There is nothing to say about this. I suggest for someone who doesn't believe this, to perform a *taharah* (purification of a corpse that includes washing it before burial) for a dead body. Performing *taharah* is a great *mitzvah*. One should get a good look at what is being done and that will be sufficient to convince a person of Heavenly judgment and that a judge examines all that we have done during our life. When one sees the body after the *Neshama* (soul) has left it, one sees that there is a judge and a judgment. It is something terribly scary.

If a person didn't prepare himself while living for spiritual life, then I don't know what he will do. The transition from this world to the next will be extremely grueling for him.

If we look at the body we see that after the *Neshama* leaves it, it is empty from any content. At this moment we see exceedingly clearly there being punishment and a judge.

Father: I don't understand. Doesn't everyone die, not only the wicked?

Daniel: All die but someone who prepares for this transition removes from himself as much materialism as he can and comes closer to G-d. For him this transition is much easier. A person who doesn't understand this and takes part in a *taharah* and gazes at an empty body will be frightened when he realizes there is a punishment and a judge. He sees that his material body is lowered into the earth, and crawling insects consume it.

But a person who prepares himself and is ready, when he performs a *taharah*, he looks at the dead person's body and senses that person's *Neshama* hovering above and knows that his *Neshama* is rising to the Heavenly court. That person prepares himself for his judgment.

I want to say another thing. Many incidents of people who died clinically and returned to life have occurred. They relate about their arrival at the Heavenly Court and being told all sorts of things and later being returned to life to ameliorate (improve, perfect) their soul. About this occurrence the non-Jews and the Jews alike have conducted research projects and the results are quite similar. In addition, the simple truth is that Hashem told us this and that is enough.

(12)

Title: Developing into perfect creations

Subject: Eternity, after death, Olam Haba

Name: A. (March 23, 2007)

Question: The fact is that there not being an end to our existence frightens me terribly. I ask myself what will happen after we die. Actually we continue living eternally but to where does all this lead? How can we accept the never-ending? I request from you to relate to my question since this thought doesn't leave me any rest, and I avoid grappling with it.

Daniel: It is very interesting that most people are frightened that there *is* an end. They want eternity, but you are afraid of the endless? Why are you afraid? The endless awards us opportunities of developing into perfect creations, and you don't want this? You simply want to disappear into mid air, *chas veshalom*? I personally simply don't understand you.

In the World to Come, if we are talking about the World to Come, we have the opportunity to reach perfection, a perfect creation with all the pleasure involved in this. But if you are afraid of this, then I can only advice you to right away learn Torah so that you will understand and sense what spiritual pleasure is. It seems that you are firmly attached to materialism. If not, you would have understood (comprehended) this already.

(14)

Title: Always follow the truth

Subject: *Moshiach*, Egypt

Name: Moshe (March 19, 2007)

Question: Hello to Daniel and Binyamin!

Is it possible that when *Moshiach* comes some prominent rabbis will oppose him? If that will be the case, how can we know whom to believe? If these rabbis have influence upon their followers, what will be with those listening to them?

Daniel:

It is indeed written that eminent rabbis will oppose the *Moshiach* and that will cause confusion. How will we know? Always follow the truth. If a person comes near the spirituality of G-d, to the truth of G-d, to the complete truth of G-d, if we will also be modest in how we behave and try to diminish as much as possible our materialism so that all the confusion of the world won't confuse us, then we will have more of a chance to see clearly when the moment will arrive, what is the truth.

But just as in Egypt the large majority of Jews were confused, and that was even after all the manifest miracles that G-d performed through Moshe and Aharon, if we distance ourselves from the truth, the chances of our being confused are enormous.

We therefore need to be "extremists" in order to fulfill the will of G-d so that we will not become confused by what we see.

This we need to do so we won't become confused and think that this falsity is truth.

(15)

Title: Kerchief is the most modest way

Subject: Wigs

Name: Chen (April 10, 2007)

Question: How can you rule *halachos* for people when you know for sure that the *halacha* is always according to the majority opinion? I mean how can you, for instance, rule for a woman not to wear a wig but wear a kerchief? I hope you'll be able to soon answer me. Thank you in advance.

Daniel:

I do not rule *halachos*. I simply say that you should check it out yourself and you'll see that a woman covering her head with a kerchief is the most modest way for her. It is true that wigs were permitted more than a hundred years ago. This is because of a decree that was enacted in Europe that a woman wearing a head covering or kerchief violates the state's law.

For this reason the most righteous women wore wigs at that time, wigs made out of straw or hair from horses and such. They were indeed extremely righteous women since they refused to go with their hair revealed.

But today, according to all opinions, and I don't believe that there can be a Rav who opposes what I say, wigs look just like real hair and in most cases much nicer than a woman's natural hair.

For this reason they attract the eye, which is something not desirable. Some wigs look so real we cannot realize at all that they are wigs. Most religious women buy them precisely because they don't look like wigs, they look like natural hair.

This is exactly the manufacturers' publicity line and such wigs are forbidden according to all opinions. They are forbidden, forbidden and forbidden. (Daniel repeated this three times)

"And how can a Rav allow wearing wigs that look like real natural hair and are made up of natural hair, and these are the wigs sold today?"

About a wig such as the type used in the past, it can be debated whether it is permitted or not, but today's wigs are forbidden according to all opinions.

(18)

Title: Judaism is a religion of love

Subject: Education, Judaism, Reward and punishment

Name: Emanuel (March 28, 2007)

Question: I grew up in a strictly Torah-observant and authoritarian home expecting unquestionable obedience. I endured years of humiliation and of suffering corporal punishment. I also went through a period of a complete breakdown in my faith. Today I feel immense love for the Creator of the World, but I am not actually attached to Torah and *mitzvos*. Not only that, but I feel even spiritually detached from Torah observance.

If I sometimes pressure myself to observe *mitzvos* I afterward feel an overbearing desire to rebel against everything. I hence say to myself: "Hashem recognizes my particular situation and won't harbor complaints against me". But I still feel terribly bad about myself. What do you have to say for me? Emanuel.

Daniel: Emanuel, I sense how you are suffering and realize what you are going through.

But to tell you the truth your parents acting harshly with you wasn't Judaism acting harshly to you. It was only your parents. Judaism is a religion of love.

Our world is one of reward and punishment. One cannot possibly raise a child without making use of reward and punishment. Someone who tries (to raise children) only on "love" (Daniel said the word love should be enclosed within quotation marks) will usually raise a spoiled child whose character is adversely affected.

At the end it will be difficult for such a person to get along suitably in society without being egotistic. For this reason also (in education) reward and punishment is employed. But using reward and punishment doesn't at all fit the description of your home.

If your house was so harsh, that is simply your parents' problem. But I don't know if that what happened was exactly as you described it since I hear only your side of the story. Today you harbor an anti-religious feeling emanating from your difficult childhood that lives side-by-side with your sincere love for G-d. The truth is that it seems that this situation is your personal challenge in life.

You must, nonetheless, understand that the problem you had was with your home and not with Judaism. You must try to do away with your anger against Judaism. Anger is actually the basis of the most awful things in the world. Anger is an unassailable partition between us and Hashem, since an angry person, *chas veshalom*, in the end blames Hashem.

The problem is within yourself and not with G-d. The problem is yours and this is the way for you to rectify it.

You need to subdue your anger and come nearer to Hashem, and through that you will sense an ardent love for Him. When a person is connected to his father, he feels a strong love. On the other hand, if he is removed from him, his father seems to be hard and frightening.

Our Father created us and loves us unlimitedly. If we are close to him and we remove the partitions between Him and us, He pours on us a love and pleasure that nothing can be compared to. I bless you with success in finding out the truth. May Hashem help you feel true spiritual love for your Father in Heaven.

(20)

Title: Separate program of Tikun for each person

Subject: Tikun, Reward and punishment, Olam Haba suffering

Name: A. of Haifa (March 25, 2007)

Question: Why instead of Hashem acting justly, does He allow one person to suffer and another to enjoy this world?

Sometimes I don't understand this. If it is the real truth, if everything - the Bible and all other religious literature - is true, why do things look so perverted? Thank you and I hope to receive a clear and comprehensible reply.

Daniel:

Yours is an eternal question: Why do some people suffer while others do not? Not always the righteous person suffers and not always the wicked person suffers. Not always the righteous person enjoys life and not always the wicked person enjoys life.

This is how it appears to a regular person. But a person who studies Torah knows that suffering is something relative.

A person who clings to Hashem realizes that he has arrived in this world-incidentally we are all here for this purpose-to rectify his soul.

We didn't come to this world to enjoy a wonderful vacation or for relaxation. We came here to rectify ourselves-each person according to his own personal rectification.

For this reason Hashem arranged a separate program of rectification (*tikun*) for each person, and each person has to go through it. We therefore don't understand what we see since each person has his own program of rectification. For one person a large family numbering twelve children is *Gehinom* but for the other it is pure Heaven. One person is poverty-stricken but since he is so close to G-d he doesn't even feel he is poor. He is aware of the fact that every day Hashem provides him with sustenance. Each day Hashem supplies him with money for his needs. Some people set an example to the world of the way a Jew should appear. Some people suffer terribly but nonetheless suffer with a broad smile on their faces. They know that this world is only a vestibule to the other one and that they are close to Hashem.

*Olam Haba-the World to Come-is actually in their hands, since they suffer without any complaints.* - The World to Come-is actually in their hands, since they suffer without any complaints. Joyfully they can at least study Torah or at least they can bring many children into the world who will continue observing Torah and *mitzvos*. But for a person not near Hashem even the smallest problem can throw him down, *chas veshalom*.

Hence your question is somewhat complex since again I say that someone who asks such questions is usually someone who hasn't studied Torah. Even if he did study Torah then he has such questions because the truth has not yet penetrated his head. I bless you to merit finding the truth, that you will clearly see the truth, and that you will come nearer to Hashem.

I bless you to be aware that the happiest person in the world is someone satisfied with his fate in life. This fate is what Hashem gave him and with that he must rectify his *Neshama*.

When he goes through this rectification he gains eternity with the greatest pleasures that can be imagined.

Father: Do even non-Jews have a way to rectify their souls?

Daniel: Yes, even non-Jews have a way to rectify their souls.

A non-Jew returns to this world for a definite reason but it is another reason.

(21)

Title: Asking freedom from free will

Subject: Free Will

Question: I am interested in nullifying my free will in connection to both *mitzvos* and sins. How does one accomplish this?

Daniel:

G. how unfortunate you are! I will pray for you. How unfortunate is a person who doesn't desire free will for *mitzvos* and *aveiros*! What you do want is only to, *chas veshalom*, die and, *chas veshalom* (Daniel said *chas veshalom* five times)...

I bless you to merit finding the truth. May Hashem help you discover the reason why you live, and may you understand why you need to confront difficulties in this world. Confronting difficulties is the whole reason why we arrived in this world. Your wanting to annul this shows you cannot withstand your Divine challenges in this world. I bless you that you will successfully withstand your challenges.

In this way you will merit *Olam Haba* and more than that, you will merit to greet the *Moshiach*.

(24)

Title: Anything against G-d cannot bring real blessing.

Subject: Army, State of Israel, Divine Assistance

Name: Aliran (March 22, 2007)

Question: What is Heaven's opinion about enlisting in the Israeli army? Is it a *mitzvah* or not? There are advantages involved such as *Kiddush Shem Shamayim* (sanctifying Hashem's Name), guarding and protecting the Jewish Nation, bringing Jews closer to religion. On the other hand, problems such as kashruth, modesty, lack of time to study Torah, arise. I personally am acquainted with many for whom the army intensified their religious awareness. They became stronger in their Judaism and especially in *chessed* (doing kindness for others). They strengthened others and sanctified Hashem's Name. But some became irreligious, so therefore it isn't clear the advantage or disadvantage in it.

Daniel:

First of all, Rabbonim oppose serving in the army for exactly the reasons you enumerated: lack of modesty, problem of kashruth, observing Shabbos, etc. The army is employed by the State and many are against it because it is an army of the State. It is a secular army. If someone served in the army and somehow through his service strengthened his Judaism he has merited his personal Divine Assistance and that strengthening of Judaism is not because of the army itself.

Even though he served in the army, if he gained, it was not because of the army but because of Divine Assistance that he met precisely the right people, etc. who try to motivate people to *teshuva*.

One thing is clear: The State and all of its institutions are secular, against G-d. Anything against G-d cannot bring forth any blessing. It may seem to bring a blessing in order to confuse us but it cannot bring a real blessing. And we must know that if the Jewish Nation is in danger it is permitted to fight. It is, however, very difficult to accept a secular army. I am not a Rav. I only say what the opinions are.

(25)

Title: What is Love?

Subject: Judaism, Love, truth

Name: Efry (March 28, 2007)

Question: I was a religious person who wondered about the meaning of religions and didn't value any religion, except faith unlimited to any strict laws, those that followed only pure love. I found and saw that religion is being used in many ways that G-d wouldn't want to see at all.

Is everything that you are saying actually the opinion of your more developed entity or is it more correct to define it as your freer entity, or perhaps you present them as incontestable facts?

Daniel:

All those who want love instead of laws in religion cannot explain to me or to anyone what is called love. Each person has his own view about what is love. In general the opinion of each person is based upon his personal needs. But the Torah is the absolute truth that cannot be debated. I am not referring to what I am saying. I am referring to the Torah itself that is incontestable because it is the truth. The Oral and Written Torah cannot be debated since it is the absolute truth.

(27)

Title: Death is not the end; it is only the beginning

Subject: Illness, after death

Name: Lei'ot (March 15, 2007)

Question: What is cancer? What causes it and how can one be saved from it?

Daniel:

How can one be saved from anything dangerous?

Each generation has its particular disease and its own particular challenge. Once polio was devastating, and once all sorts of diseases that today are considered to be minor would cause the untimely death of uncountable people. But these are all challenges for us. Each one of us who goes through this difficult disease, goes through it differently. Some recuperate, some don't, and may Hashem save them.

Some suffer and then recuperate and some don't suffer too much and die, and some suffer a long time and then die. Each person has his personal spiritual rectification. Each person must overcome his difficulties in life and reach G-d.

Once in Eretz Yisrael lived a righteous woman who was called Chedvah. She suffered terribly from cancer but traveled and spoke to Jews all over the world about Divine challenges and how this has brought her closer to Hashem. In the end she died from cancer, but that was her spiritual rectification, and she did what she was supposed to do. Meanwhile, in our world, death still exists. A person dies for one reason or another, but eventually in this world each one dies at a certain stage.

Death is not the end, it is only the beginning.

*Death is not the end, it is only the beginning*

(28)

Title: What sin was the cause of my illness

Subject: Illness, Tikun, sins

Name: Avraham (April 9, 2007)

Question: What sin was the cause of my contracting juvenile diabetes and how can I rectify my sin and be cured?

Daniel: A person's being sick doesn't necessarily mean that it happened because of his sins. It can be that his sickness was caused by a previous *Gilgul* (reincarnation of his soul). However a person must contemplate about how he lives his life, to see where something is wrong and fix it.

When one remains sick with a disease one must try to overcome the problems the disease causes. He must come closer to G-d and live a more spiritually-oriented life. This will bring him happiness in life. I once heard of a Jew whose body is completely paralyzed and is connected to machines to sustain his life. All he can do is to open and close his eyes, and with winking his eyes he instructs a computer what to write, and in this way has written many books. People seek his advice over the Internet about problems in life and he lives a full active life from morning until night.

If a person desires, spiritually overcomes everything. A person can reach happiness and full life and the World to Come, too.

(30)

Title: I am an autistic like you

Subject: Autistic, smile

Name: K. from Haifa (April 2, 2007)

Question: I am an autistic like you and people oppress me too.  
What can I do about this?

Daniel:

Are you an autistic, or almost an autistic, or it is just that you have decided that you are an autistic?

If you are really an autistic, then you don't have any questions since you then understand everything. If you are an autistic who is called normal-that people think that you are normal, then also, you harbor a feeling of inferiority, and I refer you to the *beis medrash*. Sit down there and look for the answers.

(33)

Title: Kindness for the deceased. (Iluy Neshama)

Subject: After death

Name: Ofir (April 4, 2007)

Question: What is the most beneficial kindness that we can today carry out for the dead?

Daniel: Reciting *kadish*, studying *Mishnayos*, and engaging in all sorts of holy activities that elevate their souls. Through our arranging our life to be acceptable in the area of modesty and in all *mitzvos* is also a kindness for the beloved dead relative.

(36)

Title: By help to others, he overcame and helped himself.

Subject: Autistic

Name: Yosi (April 5, 2007)

Question: Dear Sir, I was offered work in the area of autism and until now I refrained from receiving this type of work since I don't know if I have the emotional tools for it. I myself am under terrific mental distress. Therefore I don't know if economically and emotionally I can also deal with this area of taking care of autistic.

Daniel: I cannot offer you a personal reply since we do not do so, but in general a person in a distressful situation who ignores his own pitiful situation and devotes himself to help others, will eventually be able to overcome his own plight too.

(41)

Title: Don't want to die

Subject: Teshuva, sins

Name: A. (April 10, 2007)

Question: The truth is that I don't know exactly what to ask.

I know the truth. I know there is a G-d; I know that there is a *Moshiach* but I still remain indifferent. The sins that I do are done knowingly. I am about to sin and I am already crazy.

I think about many things, and both falsity and truth are mixed up within me. I am afraid and don't want to die, but on the other hand it is difficult for me to sever myself completely from this world since all that has any meaning to me are physical desires! Only sins! Even the small *mitzvos* that I perform seem to me insignificant...

Daniel:

May it be His will that you change. I have nothing else to say to you. Sometimes a room is in complete disorder and we must start putting everything in its right place. We start from one corner-we fold clothing and place them in the closet, fold more clothing and place them also in the closet. We sweep, clean, remove the dust, and slowly but surely things are put in a shape. When everything is shipshape everything is clear. I advise you to sit in a *beis medrash* and study Torah. Little by little all of this confusion will leave your head. But if momentary pleasures are more pleasant for you, whatever I will tell you won't help. Only when you will be sufficiently afraid will you then want to change.

(42)

Title: Fruitful and multiply only in the way of Torah

Subject: Judaism, Zivugim (Marriages)

Name: A. (March 30, 2007)

Question: Why does a wave of women lately bring children into the world through the Sperm Bank or have children without marrying? Is it also set above that single-parent families will be more prevalent? Is it prohibited to bring a child into the world without the institution of marriage? For some women who were unsuccessful in finding their life mate their biological clock is ticking. This is the only option left for them to have a child. Can this be forbidden?

Daniel: All of these questions must be directed to a religious *Dayan* (judge) to answer. But all of these things indicate the existence of a sick society, a society that can't manage with what Hashem wants from us. Husband and wife means fulfilling being fruitful and multiplying, but only in the way the Torah writes. However, in our modern world we want to do what we want, and we aren't prepared to wait for what we will merit to receive. We therefore, so to speak, take the law into our hands and try to nevertheless reach our aims. This won't work and even if children will be born in such a way, at the very end, the Celestial Court will cause everything to turn out as planned.

(44)

Title: Feel filthy, but not filthy enough

Subject: Teshuva, sins

Question: I want to know why I fail in obtaining fear of Heaven. Why do I perform hundreds of sins that sometimes torment me? So many times I tried to do *teshuvah* but I feel so filthy from my sins that I just can't. Why is this so?

Why do I fail despite all of my promises to myself? Why when I am tempted to sin, the most important thing-my will-suddenly pulls in the direction of sin and not the opposite? Maybe *teshuvah* doesn't fit me? Maybe it is much greater than me? I will be indebted to you if you answer me.

Daniel: You feel filthy, but do not feel filthy enough. If you would feel filthy enough, you would run to do *teshuvah*.

(45)

Title: The soul being cut off from G-d

Subject: Tikun, sins

Name: R. from Emek Yisrael (March 7, 2007)

Question: If someone transgressed a sin whose punishment is *Kares* (the soul being cut off from G-d) can he rectify himself in any way? Can he be rectified above or does his family need to rectify him here?

Daniel:

Go to a Jew who is a Torah scholar, a Rav who rules Torah *halachos* and ask him. I cannot answer the question according to the information you have supplied. I am not sufficiently knowledgeable.

(46)

Title: Son or slave ?

Subject: Soul, Free Will

Name: Gil (March 29, 2007)

Question: Is the *neshamah* altogether free?

Daniel: Certainly not; it is tied to Hashem; Hashem created it. It is the slave, the servant, and the son,

(47)

Title: Free lift to paradise (*Gan Eden*)

Subject: Half Teshuva

Name: G. (March 6, 2007)

Question: Shalom, Daniel. My personal story seems to be similar to many others. I became a *baalas teshuvah* more than ten years ago with the hope that my husband will at least come closer to Shabbos observance...but unfortunately it doesn't seem that he is getting any closer to observing *mitzvos*. How should I conduct myself and feel in such a marriage, especially when the differences between us disturb him too. My attempts to live in a house with a television, newspapers, friends and an atmosphere that blocks me.... Thank you.

Daniel: One thing is clear; your husband is not so far away from Judaism. If he would be far away from Judaism he would have divorced you a long time ago. It is not easy to live with a woman who believes in *mitzvos* and the husband does not, may Hashem protect us. Your husband has simply not yet prepared to do *teshuvah*. He wants you to drag him to Gan Eden.

He decided that you will give him a free lift to Gan Eden and hence imagines that he is free to do whatever he wants. Pray for him, speak to him. If, *chas veshalom*, there will be a problem such as a war or something else in Israel, then try to pull him strongly to Judaism.

(48)

Title: Make an end to this.

Subject: Wigs, the Lubavitch Rebbe

Name: Guest 2116 (March 10, 2007)

Question: How can you disagree with the Rebbe of Lubavitch *shlita* of Chassidus Chabad?

The Rebbe said that women should wear only a wig and not any other hair covering. Do you want to tell me that he was mistaken? I am talking about a modest wig and not one that costs \$2000.

Daniel: He didn't say that and I don't disagree with the Lubavitch Rebbe, of blessed memory. He saw a generation that the majority either entirely took off their hair covering or a great deal of their hair was exposed. He therefore told them to wear a wig that covers everything. But if he would have seen today's wigs he would yell out *givald* (how terrible!) and make an end to this.

(49)

Title: Behind our ears so others won't see them

Subject: *Peios* (side-locks for men)

Question: What does Daniel say about *Pei'os*?

Daniel: This is something holy and those who have long *Pei'os* want to show that it is holy and want to emphasize the *mitzvah*, and someone who shortens his *Pei'os* wants to perform the minimal requirement of this *mitzvah*. I prefer that we emphasize the *mitzvah* and not perform in a minimal way through putting them behind our ears so others won't see them.

## Chapter 6A

FC with Binyamin, Jerusalem, Apr 25, 2007.

(1)

Title: In the end we will be perfect

Subject: Perfect creation. Eternity, \*

Name: Yaakov (15/04/2007)

Question: What is the reason for our being created by the Creator, what is the purpose to give us *mitzvos* and to see whether we are successful, when He already knows ahead of time what will happen to us in the future, because He is also there. So what is the purpose of all this.

Name: Omer (23/04/2007)

(A similar question)

Question: Why did the Creator create a world of falsity and not place us immediately in the World of Truth?

Binyamin:

Omer and Yaakov interesting question. You have a very simple answer (solution) that the Creator should place us into the World to Come directly with spiritual and real life. But this is not so simple, and hence the Creator created us as He created us, since He knows more than any person or matter in the world what to do and how to do. Hence He knows that we must pass certain processes (tests), in order to attain perfection. This is not simple and takes a lot of time, but also this time is not steady and not constant – the Creator also created the time and even if we think (that we) wait several thousand years, it is actually like a second.

We shall reach a stage at which we will see that the time is nothing – that this is as if only a very short time has passed, 5 minutes, maybe less. All this suffering from the long Exile, is actually, not more than 5 minutes.

But all this is for our good and for attaining our purpose. And at the end, we will be perfect. Not in the way we are now, but in another way. I do not know how this will look or how it will feel, but I know that this will be a perfect pleasure, a pleasure forever, good forever, a complete perfect creation.

(2)

Title: Is the non-religious majority right?

Subject: 20% religious, \*

Name: A. (15/04/2007)

Question: I find it very difficult to read what you said concerning the Jewish State and the attitude to the non-religious. After all there are those who preceded you and explained differently. Are you negating that approach? With your permission, I will explain: when one looks at the Jews in the Land of Israel, we see that we are dealing with 80% non-religious as compared with the religious. The Maharal laid down a rule that when one sees major phenomena one cannot say that it happened by accident. From this, one can learn that actually, we have something to learn from the non-religious way of life, that it has holiness concealed within it. According to the proportion between these two groups, it appears that we have to learn from them more than they have to learn from us. maybe you do not succeed in understanding all this. As your soul is not sufficiently great, but at least do not hurt the feelings of other.

Binyamin: Come. I shall remind you, only 20% left Egypt, only 20% had the merit to leave. The others (80%) died during the Plague of Darkness.

(4)

Title: It is very crowded in Hell

Subject: Garden of Eden, Hell, Eternal Life

Name: S. from Netanya (24/04/2007)

Question: Do the Garden of Eden and Hell really exist?

Binyamin: Yes S. It really exists. There is the Garden of Eden and there is Hell and I will tell you in addition, that Hell is very crowded with many people. Little by little, some reach the Garden of Eden. So I suggest to you that, that if you are asking such a question, then I have the feeling that you do not have a profound knowledge of the Jewish religion. I suggest that you go to study and advance in learning, because (this) life is much fuller with an eternal future.

(5)

Title: Eternal life will be so perfectSubject: Tehillim, *Olam Haba*, Eternity

Name: Bar (15/04/2007)

Question: I am already 16 years old, I wanted to know if I read Tehillim every Shabbat and will try to keep it to the extent possible, will I have a portion in the World to come? I am not thinking about reward for reading but I know that this will do good for me. Thank you.

Binyamin:

I only wish to tell you – it is definitely worthwhile to keep the Shabbat. It is definite that you will have a portion in the World to Come, life in the World to Come. But it is also worthwhile to keep the entire Torah. It is very worthwhile because eternal life will be **so perfect** and so pleasurable that a person cannot even imagine.

(6)

Title: Is Rabbi Nachman from Breslov righteous?

Subject: Rabbi Nachman from Breslov, *Tzadikim*

Name: Idan (22/04/2007)

Question: Is Rabbi Nachman from Breslov a real righteous person that we should act according to his conduct until Moshiach comes? Is there another righteous person that you recommend that we follow his conduct whether he is alive or dead? Is there an obligation to travel to Uman on Rosh Hashanah (because this conflicts with the specific prohibition in the Jewish law to travel away from the Land of Israel?)

Binyamin:

There is no question that Rabbi Nachman was a very righteous person, this is beyond any doubt, but every person may take upon himself the customs of a righteous person. It need not be a specific person, but everyone has a righteous person who suits his approach, his nature. And in order to make this search, just like every *Chassid* has his Rebbe and the Rebbe suits him perfectly.

Or if the person is of "Lithuanian persuasion", it is his Rabbi or his Yeshiva dean, to whom he actually attaches and becomes his greatest *Chassid*. The *Chassid* is ready in the middle of the night and at any time to turn to him, when he will call him, and to sit at his table and to be his actual slave.

But to tell you which one precisely (is your righteous person) whether it is Rabbi Nachman or not, this I cannot do. This is a part of your work to go and look for someone who suits (you).

As to whether to travel to Uman – it is true that it is not permitted to leave the Land of Israel just like that and I am not a Halachic authority. A person who feels that Rabbi Nachman is his Rebbe does not have a question whether to travel (he travels), but for a person who does not know and also did not leave the Holy Land, this is a big question.

(7)  
**Title:** Who is the Prophet and Prince/Nassi of the present generation.

**Subject:** The generation's great person, prophets

**Name:** Yosi from Haifa (24/04/2007)

**Question:** It is known that every generation has its prophet. Who are the prophet and prince of our generation?

**Binyamin:**

First of all, there are no longer prophets, there are people that at time see past the ordinary, feel certain things, but they are not prophets. Prophets receive prophecy from the Creator, we currently have no prophets, we, the autistics, are not prophets. We transmit certain messages to the Jewish Nation. This is as if the Creator had created us with a program such that we are doing the work that we were sent to do, with messages precisely to transmit to the Jewish nation to repent before the Redemption arrives, but we are not actual prophets. There are righteous people that, at times they have and at times not, the Holy Inspiration. It depends on the situation.

There are great people of the generation. Who is the great person of this generation? This I cannot tell.

Why can't I tell?

Because this will only cause controversy, so why should I say?

What difference does it make? You think that if I will say that Rabbi A. is the great person of the generation (then) everybody will run to him?

No, they will say – what? The autistic says? What nonsense.

To sum up, there are great persons of the generation, we do not have prophets at the present, certain righteous people enjoy Heavenly assistance and Divine inspiration. There are in addition, Jews that have some kind of sensitivity and at times know more of what happens behind the curtain, but not more than that.

(8)

Title: The best remedy

Subject: Fertility

Name: Many questioners.

Binyamin: Couples who, unfortunately, do not yet have children, the best remedy that I know of, and I am not speaking about the technical medical aspects about which I am positive that everybody goes through and I bless them that they should be successful - (is) benevolence, benevolence and benevolence – to be involved in benevolence day and night, both the husband and the wife – this is what helps most, and it is obvious that there must be a house of Torah and Mitzvos.

I am speaking (referring) to people who are truly observant and do everything that should be done except for this.

If they still have no children, then they should perform acts of benevolence, benevolence and more benevolence, not necessarily monetary. It may consist of assistance to the elderly or the sick, may we be spared their fate – to put their house into order, to bring them food, etc.

(11)

Title: To bring up an autistic child

Subject: Autistic

Name: Leora (11/04/2007)

Question: I am the mother of a 5 year old boy who was recently diagnosed with "multi-disciplinary developmental retardation" he attends a special care facility for children with a variety of impairments. Every day I pray with supplications. We work and teach him a lot. Will he succeed in catching up?

Father: There are a lot of letters on the subject.

Binyamin: There are many cases that are miracles, and a miracle may always occur, but if we are speaking about the world as it performs in the natural way, it is usually like this:

one may hope that the child, outwardly, physically and mentally, will advance, even a lot, but this does not mean that he will be normal like the parents want.

A lot of prayer is needed, a lot of work. But the other children in the house should not be neglected, because they are just as important and it is not good to neglect them for the sake of one child. The child who has a problem should be given the feeling that he is a part of the family, but not at the expense of other children. Together, it is possible to give everybody a good feeling in this house. And (in order) to get him well – I suggest that you pray that Moshiach should come very soon and that we should be ready to receive him.

If the family is ready to receive him, I don't know,  
but the boy is definitely ready.

(12)

Title: Repent because there is not much time left

Subject: Repentance

Name: Orly (11/04/2007)

Question: The Jewish religious way of life and the Hidden World have always attracted me and I want to repent but I find difficult is what am I supposed to do.

I would like to know whether I can communicate with my father, O.B.M. (Of Blessed Memory). Thank you.

Binyamin: It is impossible to communicate with your father, O.B.M., this is not permitted, but I can only tell you that it is very worthwhile to repent, because if you will not repent – this will be a much more difficult situation, it is hence worthwhile to repent because there is not much time left.

(17)

Title: Who prefers to focus on misfortune is in danger.

Topic: Suffering, Tikun (rectification), \*

Name: Many surfers (visitors) refer to suffering and hardships that they go through in their lives.

(I asked Binyamin to address the subject in general.)

Binyamin:

To all the sufferers – actually all of us suffer. The secret is that we were sent to this world in order to emend (rectify), everyone with his own emendation.

How to go through all this with more joy?

After all everybody in the end goes to the world to come,

but how to go through the 120 years in this world with all the suffering that there is in it, even the best person, the person who enjoys the most, even a person like this suffers. There is no such thing as no suffering. (There is no person who does not suffer at one stage or another), and in our generation the suffering is much greater. Even though people previously died at an earlier age, may we be saved from it, many children died in their young years, there was a much greater hunger, etc.

But the truth was more obvious to people, and this made it possible to go through this (with greater ease), they saw the truth more clearly.

And what is the truth?

That this world is only a corridor. Whoever establishes ties to the Creator, (comes closer to the Creator) and feels His closeness, that person cannot be sad, because this closeness is full of pleasure, spiritual pleasure that there is no pleasure greater than this. Even if this person suffers, he has pleasure and this sustains (keeps) him. But one who does not have this pleasure, one who prefers to focus on misfortunes, he is indeed in danger of falling - *Lo Aleynu* (may this not happen to us).

(20)

**Title:** It's worthwhile for women to cover their heads all the time.

**Subject:** Women, \*

**Question:** I cover my hair only on Shabbat and Yom Tov and I would like to continue with this but find it difficult because of what the people around me will say (primarily my family) how can one overcome this (the love of G-d continuously strengthens within me). Be well and healthy.

**Binyamin: Think not what they will say, but what the Creator will say. This is much more dangerous.**

(21)

**Subject:** Overseas, Edom

**Name:** Itzik (15/04/2007)

**Question:** Is it worthwhile to run away from the Land of Israel before the next war breaks out?

**Binyamin: It will not be safer outside of the Land of Israel – don't forget – the entire Edom will be destroyed.**

(25)

**Subject:** Seclusion (*hitbodedut*)

**Name:** Jonathan (15/04/2007)

**Question:** What is the importance of the seclusion of Breslaw *Chassidim*?

**Binyamin: I shall not refer specifically to Breslaw *Chassidim*. It is good for everybody – to take a few minutes and to think about what one does in life, what direction does one take, what happens to him, what is important to him and where does he stand concerning his ties to the Creator.**

(27)

Title: We are G-d's children, but we do not feel this

Subject: The righteous

Name: Oshrit (16/04/2007)

Question: I would be happy to hear that the advantage is in being close to the righteous (those who are alive and those who passed away). And what is the power of this in Heaven.

Binyamin: Coming close to a *Tzaddik* (righteous person) is just like one having a father in this world. Life is much easier with a father. This is because a father tells you (when) you are not behaving properly and is happy when you do behave properly. He guides you, loves you, you are (as if) you were his child.

True, we are G-d's children, but we are not always sufficiently mature enough to feel this strongly so that we can be guided in the right path.

Then, the Rabbi is the emissary to give us this strength, from a base (intermediary base), that can be reached easier. (The *Tzaddik* is like) a base to the Creator – a pipeline to the Creator.

(30)

Title: Wants but it is not permitted

Subject: Loves like himself

Binyamin: Everyone was born with a problem, with something that he wants but it is not permitted – everybody.

There are those who are capable of explaining this more or less, but to permit something that is so hated by the Creator, about which it is written clearly that it is a Torah prohibition, is impossible. A person should want to come closer to the Creator more than anything else in the world, even more than his evil inclination. And WANT to exert a great deal of effort to overcome it.

(31)

Subject: Making a living

Question: Wishes to know how to reach the abundance that is coming to me?

Binyamin: There are people who are unable to walk, then someone says: this is very difficult, even with physiotherapy, IT hurts a lot and I cannot (take it).

Another person says: I shall stand on my feet and I shall go no matter what, and he works day and night, with all the pains until he is able to walk.

(32)

Title: Is the purpose of the Dani18 site to make money?

Subject: Dani18.com, money

Name: Yaffa (17/04/2007)

Question: The entire world is very materialistic and everyone who publicizes himself has some profit purpose in mind I wish to believe that you are not one like these. Am I right?

Binyamin: The problem will come about the minute that we shall ask for money, until then you may believe that (we) have no reason except for the sake of Heaven.

(34)

Title: Repentance without belief [in the Creator]

Subject: Repentance, belief

Question: If I repented and but I am not much of a believer, is the Creator interested in such repentance?

Binyamin: **The question is, are you interested in such repentance?**

What good is there if the repentance is not genuine?

(35)

Title: True repentance, not as if.

Subject: Repentance

Name: Sara from Nazareth (17/04/2007)

Question: If all the Jews will repent, will the Moshiach come?

Binyamin: What a question. Genuine repentance, but not, as if it were genuine.

(36)

Title: The best show in town.

Subject: Prophecy, Dani18.com,\*

Name: Avie from Tel Aviv (17/04/2007)

(a number of similar questions).

Question: All the predictions of you, the autistics, are actually nothing new. Everything is written in the holy books. The only thing of interest in what you have to say – is the information where and in what point in time in the "plan" are we situated, And how is the situation seen from "above." It is over 10 years now that you voice the prediction "very soon" – and in the meantime there is nothing to be seen.

Tsunami? Earthquakes? Floods? Epidemics and sicknesses?

Wars? These were throughout history.

Look at the start of the 19th century, tens of millions of people died from the Black Plague ... without your prediction. You should stop hurling predictions about wars and calamities just like that!

We want something clear, unequivocal, that can be checked. We want the time, place, event. And not just stories that things will be bad. Anyone who has open eyes can see it. Until then, I find it difficult to believe you.

Yes, We want an unequivocal proof!

(about similar question)

Name: Avi from Jerusalem (20/04/2007)

It appears to me that all the FC with autistics is not something so significant. Up to today not a single of the autistics has prophesied something that will happen and it actually happened, in all the communications with them they make only very general statements.

I would like to see Daniel say something that will happen on a specific date – there is no chance that he will succeed, all his statements are very general and this does not convince anyone.

By the way I am a religious, observant person. Avie.

(A similar question)

Question: Do you at all know what is going to happen in the future? If this is so – please give a specific date for something to happen, something that you know. General statements about the future do not do anything to people. For example: when will the USA attack Iran? Do you know the date?

This is something that everybody knows will happen in the future and it is only a question of time. Do not answer that it will happen in the future without giving a date. If you want people to take your statements seriously, start talking about dates.

Binyamin: The most clear and substantial thing that one can ask for, is that we should not sit like in a theater and wait for the part of the show with the greatest amount of "action," but that we ourselves should be ready mentally and physically for Moshiach. If we would actually be the [kind of] Jews that the Creator wants us to be, the sons of Israel as they should be, then the end would have come long ago.

But, we ourselves are the cause, and on top of it we are complaining that we have not arrived at the principal part of the show.

We think that it is sufficient for us to sit like dummies in the crowd and to wait for something nice to see, something interesting. And I am telling you that 10 years is of no great significance.

I am not a prophet, but Jeremiah the Prophet prophesied for 80 years that a great calamity will befall the Jewish nation, for 80 years before the Temple was destroyed. Moreover, today, calamities occur all the time. If you know to read a newspaper, then just pick up a newspaper and see how many great calamities have occurred lately, much more than the average, and these are calamities that can destroy the world and cause worry to the world.

Father: According to the example of the theater, a check should be made whether we have a ticket to enter it in the first place, right?

Binyamin: Every Jew must prepare himself spiritually to trust in the Creator so he will have a place in the group that will survive and will receive the Moshiach, and how does this come to be?

We are obligated to live the truth, to restrict our material life to the bare necessities. Not to luxuries, but to things that are truly needed in order to restrict this (materialism), in order to remove the curtain between us and the Creator. And if we will do this, then when Moshiach will come, we shall recognize him.

A lot of materialism spoils the vision and the understanding. If we do not have this thing that mixes us up and we work hard on our Mitzvos, etc., then, when Moshiach comes we will recognize him and run after him and not run in the other direction, the one that is solely destruction.

(37)

Subject: Autistics, messages

Name: Oren from Jerusalem (18/04/2007)

Question: Why does the communication take place by way of autistics and not by way of major Rabbis who appear to be closer to the Creator than the simple folk?

Binyamin: The messages are transmitted not only by means of autistics (but) by means of all that happens in the world.

The Creator transmits the message even by way of the simplest matters. Also by way of the Rabbis. But in **the current world of confusion and mix-up**, nobody believes, nobody wants to believe, they want spirituality, but they do not want Torah. And there are all kinds of mix-ups in the world. Then, hence, it is unfortunately easier to hear an autistic than to hear a Rabbi. But there are Rabbis who talk but people do not listen to them, either.

(44)

Subject: A vow

Question: I made a vow and I simply have no idea what to do.

Binyamin: A person who made a vow and has a problem with it must go to a rabbinical authority.

(47)

Title: This is never entirely easy

Subject: Repentance

Question: I am a penitent. Why is repentance so difficult?

I am trying and I feel weak... even very weak.

Binyamin: Those who do not really want to repent find it difficult to do so. They still want (to live) the part of life that they enjoy and this is prohibited.

Hence the minute that you will decide for real that the entire purpose of your life is to be close to the Creator, then it will be easier. It will never be entirely easy, but it will be easier.

(49)

Subject: The evil inclination

Question: I do not succeed in overcoming the evil inclination even though I am a teacher in a Talmud Torah.

Binyamin: The fact that one teaches in a Talmud Torah does not mean that he is free of the evil inclination. Every person who was born has an evil inclination and must struggle with it, and this is all.

(51)

Subject: The Shabbat

Name: Gil (29/03/2007)

Question: Why is Shabbat so important?

Binyamin: The keeping of the Shabbat is important because the Creator said so and this is the reason.

(End of chapter 6A)

Chapter 7

FC with Shmuel, Jerusalem, 2-May-2007.

(1)  
Title: Whoever waits really  
Subject: Israel  
Name: Rachel (22/04/2007)  
Question: Me and my friend miss Israel very much, but, our husbands and children don't want to move from USA, although we pray a lot. What should we do? We don't want to miss the shofar etc'

Shmuel:  
Don't worry. Whoever really waits, and really wants to greet Moshiach, Hashem will help them arrive in time to do so. And keep praying.

(4)  
Title: In the whole world  
Subject: War  
Name: Rachel from Kiriat Ono (17/04/2007)  
Question: I know that there will be a very nasty war in the north of Israel. I can feel it my self. I lived there last summer when the Hezbollah attacked. I remember the bombs and the air sirens. From my point of view, Israel will experience a war never before experienced. It's very sad to say it. I feel it. Rachel Kiriat Ono, Israel.

Shmuel: Well, all indications point to a very terrible war, not only here in Eretz Yisrael, but in the whole world. Hashem should help us that we shall all see the truth and merit to greet Moshiach Tzidkeynu.

(5)

Title: Go back your first chance

Subject: Israel

Name: Tova from Usa (18/04/2007)

Question: Hi, I am a student in USA, I came over from Israel 2 years ago and I am attending school here, in New Jersey.

I know it's a private question but, please I need to know. I don't know if I should go back to Israel or to stay here in the USA. My sister is kind of sick, but as she said, she feels okay. I really need to know if I should go back home? Thank you, Tova.

Shmuel: Well Tova, go back your first chance. That's what I've got to say. First chance you have, go back.

(6)

Title: We are very close to Moshiach

Subject: Moshiach

Name: Rivka from NY (24/04/2007)

Question: Do you had any new revelations? All the Best.

Shmuel: The situation in the world is getting worse. Every thinking person can see that we are on the verge, in Israel and in the world, of some pretty terrible things. If it's Gog umagog, we'll see, but for sure we are very close to Moshiach. So daven and do Teshuva and wait for the Geula Shlema (complete redemption).

(7)

Title: Saving other peoples' neshamot

Subject: My duty

Name: S. from MONSEY, NY (26/04/2007)

Question: I was a rabbi and worked in kiruv. Lately I went into real estate and lost a lot of money.

I had a terrible year, me and my partner, should I become a rabbi for kiruv (to bring close [to Hashem])? What is my duty?

Shmuel: Of course, you need to ask a rav, but for my limited understanding, I'll say, for sure. Get out of the gashmiut world and go to ruchaniut, saving other people's neshamot is the probably the best thing you could do.

(9)

Title: Nobody is forcing anyone to listen to what we say

Subject: Autistic, FC

Name: Gershon from Chicago (25/04/2007)

Question: I heard in the name of Rav Moshe Shapira (shlita), that, while he acknowledges that FC works, he says we should not do it, as it greatly disturbs the people who are autistic or otherwise impaired. And yet, you yourself, one of the autistic people are asking us to do this. Is there some sort of *machlokes* (argument, disagreement) here that can be explained?

Shmuel:

We are not asking you to do FC. We want to talk. If you want to listen - good, if you don't - it's ok. As far as Rav Moshe Shapira goes, I know that he acknowledges FC and he feels that it's disturbing us. However, we feel it's doesn't disturb us, and it seems that haRav Aharon Leib Shteynman also feels that it's doesn't disturb us. He greatly believes that it is a true thing. Not everybody who facilitates maybe says the truth, but the possibility of getting the truth by those who facilitate is very great. There are other gedolim who also encourage the use of facilitation. I don't think it's a machlokes that's too big, but anyway, nobody is forcing anyone to use or to listen to what we say. You can listen if you like. By the way, I like to facilitate. I feel good when I facilitate. I feel that I'm a human being and not just autistic young man that people look down upon.

Chapter 7A

Jerusalem, 5-Feb-2007.

Translated from Hebrew.

(4)

Title: Importance of respective *mitzvos*.

Subject: Judaism, Shabbat

Name: Shirah (April 22, 2007)

Question: I would be pleased if you could reply to me about the importance of the respective *mitzvos*. I know it is said that both `minor' and `major' *mitzvos* should be treated with the same importance and it is important to fulfill them all, but I want to strengthen myself and certainly at this point the principles are more important for me than the more `minor' *mitzvos*.

Shmuel: A person must enter into Judaism and start with Shabbat, kashruth, and if married, with family purity and all sorts of virtuous character traits.

When I talk about Shabbat, I mean also the *Yomim Tovim* (holidays). If a woman is a *baalat teshuvah* (who has repented) there is no other way than for her to dress modestly.

(5)

Title: Moshiach is coming soon.

Subject: Moshiach

Name: David (April 24, 2007)

Question: Can it be that even nowadays the Moshiach will soon come and that he can come at any moment and redeem us?

Shmuel: What do you mean even nowadays?

**Precisely** in our time, all Torah luminaries recognize this to be the period before the Moshiach comes, and he can come any minute.

(13)

Title: Life Until Now Was a False Life

Title: *Teshuvah*, Secular

Name: Noyah (March 27, 2007)

Question: I am aware that a secular woman's lifestyle isn't upright, but the Charedi (Ultra-Orthodox) lifestyle isn't really for me. I cannot forget all my past since that is what formed me into what I am today. What is the right way for me? Is full devotion demanded from me?

Shmuel: Your life until now was one of falsity, and that makes it difficult for you to abandon falsity. However, if you seek the truth you will need to dismantle the whole edifice that you built until today and rebuild all from scratch. By doing so you will feel real happiness, and with truth one builds an indestructible edifice.

(20)

Title: Purity is Your *Tikun*

Subject: Operation Altering Sex

Question: I feel that I was born with the wrong sex and want to have an operation done to change my sex. Is it worthwhile to do?

Shmuel:

A person born in one way has a gigantic war since Hashem created him as one thing and he wants to be another thing. It is impossible to change to something else. It won't help at all, and it will make you more unfortunate. You must live as you are, come nearer to G-d, and behave with purity. Your *tikun* is purity. You need to be a real Jew, and purity is your *tikun*.

(22)

Title: When Does Hashem Test Those Who Repent?

Subject: *Teshuvah* (repenting)

Name: David (April 30,2007)

Question: More than a year ago I embarked on a process of becoming a *baal teshuvah*.

I am trying to find an answer for something strange that has happened. As I become more intensively religious and look forward to good things happening surprisingly, just the opposite happens. I would be delighted to receive a special reply about my possibly being mistaken in my way and how I can rectify it?  
David.

Shmuel: I don't know how you are going about doing *teshuvah* but it isn't suppose to be like this. You need to repent and feel that each minute, you are elevating yourself. At a certain stage Hashem will test you and see if you are really worthy of it.

Father: Does Hashem test everyone who does *teshuvah*?

Shmuel: The tests don't usually start immediately, and the big tests arrive when someone is within the *teshuvah* process.

(29)

Title: We're not robots or angels

Subject: Dressing, Modesty

Name: Inbal (April 26, 2007)

Question: We really appreciate your good will and efforts. I don't agree with everything you say but I value your efforts. Wearing stockings and my being entirely covered is, in my opinion, exaggerated! We aren't robots or angels; we are people with mortal needs and not inanimate objects. It seems to me awfully extreme and I don't think that this is Hashem's intention at all. Please don't be angry at me, but that is my opinion.

Shmuel: Inbal, I want to tell you that there are *halachot* that come from Hashem. Even how many *denier* (unit of fineness for rayon, nylon, and silk fibers, based on a standard mass per length of 1 gram per 9,000 meters of yarn) should a woman's stockings be is from Hashem. There are *halachos* about modesty and if Hashem says to do like this, we do so. And if you don't, G-d forbid, want to do what Hashem wants, since it is more comfortable for you in another way, you will have to pay the price. But I hope that you will somehow understand exactly where you will find your happiness in life, what is good in life, and realize with certainty what is good for the World-to-Come.

(36)

Title: Before you save the WORLD, save yourself

Name: Hilah (April 26, 2007)

Question: I believe in G-d and know that He constantly guides me. I am a secular Jew but I firmly believe in Hashem's being omnipotent and the wonderful miracles that will happen to us with His help. However, one thing of which you cannot convince a person, and that is (that) it is now the time to repent and even to believe in Him. How is it possible to change this and show the Jewish Nation that there is one G-d, one King, and He is our Father in Heaven?

When they start believing even a little, things will have already changed. I fear my fate and destiny in this world since I feel that I am being drawn into the darkness. What can one do; how can I help humanity? How can I help myself? I will be most happy to hear a reply from you. Sincerely, Hilah

Shmuel: Hilah, I want to first tell you that before you save the world, you should save yourself. It is very nice that you believe in Hashem but that isn't enough. You must be like His slave, His servant, and His daughter. In order to be all this you must observe His *mitzvot*.

If you don't do this you cannot really believe and trust in Him, and after you believe in this you must perhaps also help the Jewish Nation return to the truth.

(38)

Title: It has something special that no other religion has

Name: Convert to Judaism

Subject: Judaism.

Question: I am in the midst of a process of converting to Judaism and I am terribly afraid. I believe with my whole heart in Hashem and only in Him. I'll tell you the truth, it scares me tremendously to convert and I don't even know why.

The Jewish religion is beautiful and pure and has something special that no religion in the world has. One feels the warmth of a home, the feeling of a whole loving family, something that I never had. Soon I must go to the rabbinical *beit din* (court) for an examination to evaluate my eligibility to convert. I am terribly afraid that although I have so much faith I won't pass the exam, and why do we need these exams at all?

How can three rabbis who aren't acquainted with me at all decide if I believe in Hashem and am fitting to be a Jewess? I feel like a Jewish woman and also when, with Hashem's help, I'll have children, I will have them feel so, too. I will teach them about this beautiful religion. I am not really waiting for a reply from you. I simply wanted to pour out all that I have in my heart, all that is weighing on it and hurting me. Thank you in advance, if you read this letter and if not, I also thank you.

Shmuel: One thing worries me in all that you wrote about. You ask why are three rabbis necessary and why does there need to be an examination. It should suffice you that this is the *halacha* and that's all.

(40)

Question: Why doesn't the Moshiach come?

Shmuel: He hasn't come yet since we aren't ready.

Chapter 8

FC with Daniel, Jerusalem, 16-May-2007.

(1)

Title: We were confused already 200 years ago

Subject: Wigs, Modesty, Women

Name: Gershon (04-May-2007)

Question: You say that every *Rav* agrees with you that today's wigs are forbidden. That is simply false! in my city, the wife of the heads of kollelim, roshei yeshiva, and poskim who are filled with *Yiras Shamayim* (Fear of Heaven), all wear wigs. I am beginning to think that this whole website is one big lie! I didn't until I read what was said about wigs. I also don't understand how you could claim that women must all wear thick stockings. Where in "*Shulchan Aruch*" (code of Jewish laws) does it say so? Once again, I ask, what about all the wives of all the very big talmidei chachomim in my city. We're talking about homes filled with yiras Shamayim. Something tells me this website is a big hoax!

Daniel:

First of all I never said that all the Rabbonim agree. I said that no rav can say that the modern wigs, the custom wigs are 'Mutar' (allowed), because there is no way they can be Mutar, they look like hair, they are very "*moshech*" (attractive) and women don't look as if they are married. Besides, of course, the 'Avoda-zara' (wigs made from hair used in a non-Jewish temple) that is still is a problem.

It's true there are many roshei yeshiva and Rabbonim that ignore this. However, many of the greatest of the great spoke out against wigs even when the wigs were made of straw, because they could see the future, what would become of this, and therefore, it's true many rabbonim and roshei yeshiva agree to this. However I'm personally davening for them all.

As far as the stockings go, you're not supposed to see the leg. Period. If the stockings are thin, then you can definitely see the leg. If the stockings are thick you don't see the leg.

Today many ladies are totally confused, Their husbands dress like 200 years ago and they dress like a fashion model that walk out of Burda. I want to understand. You really want to tell me that roshei yeshiva say this is "*kosher*" (Permitted)? How could it be "*kosher*" just because you decide that this is what it supposes to look like?

We have "*Masoret*" (Tradition), for the way the husbands wear long coats, black hat etc. Shtrimels etc. So why shouldn't your wives have a "*Masoret*" of the way their grandmother and great grandmother looked? Unfortunately many of their grandmothers were in the "*Haskala*" (enlightenment), so they really didn't look too much like Yidden.

Now, how much the Rabbonim that you are speaking of are *Yirey Shamayim*, that's not for me to say. I can only say what I know. And I know that these sheitels that are prevalent in America and are called custom sheitels, that have white parts, as you call it, with the hair looking like real hair that's stuck on the scalp, blowing in the wind, back and forth, and are blond and very very beautiful. They can't be *mutar* (Permitted).

And if *Yirey Shamayim* say that something that is *treyfa* is *mutar* then I don't know, (maybe) it's a part of the confusion of "*ikvot Moshiach*" (the time immediately before **Moshiach**).

In the *Shulchan Aruch* it says that a (married) woman should look married. A woman has to look married, A woman has to be *tznuva* (Modesty). These ladies look like they came out of a fashion magazine. It can't be "*mutar*".

I want to understand if it's mutar to bring 'treyfa' into the house? No, it's not. But "treyfa" was brought to their homes through so called Tzadikim. In Monsey, the people that were involved in the meat scandal were all Tzadikim. We live in a "dor" (generation) of bilbul, bilbul, bilbul (confusion). We have to go back to what was, not 200 years ago, but further, because we were confused already 200 years ago.

(2)

Title: The intelligence is in the soul

Subject: Daniel, Autistic, Soul, FC

Name: xxx (14-May-2007)

Question: Dear Parent, If what the respectable doctors diagnosis is right, it is unheard of that your son Daniel, nero yair (may his light shine), had written all those answers to problems which many rabbis and others could not find the real reasons for their existence. As a person who is familiar with autism I believe you are trying to "take advantage" of a poor situation. Why don't you leave him alone?

Don't you realize there is nothing to do with such horrible consequence? Many tried with the board reading which had proven fraudulent and such. It is sad and heart breaking...

Daniel:

Let me answer you dear xxx, you hurt my feelings very much, it's known that autistic young people can be great geniuses. I refer you to Dr. Biklin from Syracuse University

(I find in the Internet:

Facilitated Communication Institute

School of Education, Syracuse University

370 Huntington Hall, Syracuse, NY 13244-2340)

Who made many "nisyonot" (tests, experiment), many "mechkarim" (research, studies) on the subject.

I must tell you that FC has been used successfully by thousand of parents who find that their children know and are saying many things that are hidden inside them without the ability to otherwise say. If you think we are not speaking this, then that's your problem. If you think that your comment doesn't hurt us than I tell you, it does, because it is absolutely wrong.

Even down-syndrome children and children with all kinds of mental handicaps have been proven by their parents to know many things that no one would believe they know, and why? Because obviously they have a soul, and that soul is where all the intelligence is, it's not in that muscle, the brain.

That muscle can't make one intelligent or not. The intelligence is in the soul, and the soul of a human being. Therefore if the body doesn't work, the soul stays intelligent, and sometimes we can access this intelligence and get "*Simcha*" (happiness, festive occasion), "*Nachat*" (joy, pride, delight), from the handicapped person. The parents get Simcha and Nachat from the handicapped person. Obviously, that you are not a believer.

(3)

Title: Feel like a human being

Subject: Money, Autistic

Name: Sara (14-May-2007)

Question: Dear parents, it is sad and getting sadder to see how you as parents are trying to manipulate his illness for your financial existence. We all know it is quackery, lies and fraud. All this is against the torah, someone is trying to use your sadness for their financial trap...

Daniel:

May I ask this person, in which way we're having any kind of financial benefit from this. We are getting nothing, only my father is putting money into this, which makes it hard on us. We've not asked a person for 1 cent and we're not asking anyone for money, so I really don't think that what you're saying has any consequence. The only thing is obviously, you don't believe that Hashem can create a mentally handicapped person who is intelligent and able to express himself. I say that the *Ribono-Shel-Olam* the Creator of all things, can Create anything. Again I say, what financial benefit are we getting for this, we're getting nothing for this, my father is only putting money into it in order to make me **feel like a human being** that people might listen to and not a despicable, tool for therapists and special teachers.

(4)

Title: At the end of times

Subject: yezer-hara

Name: Chaim (1-May-2007)

Question: Since there aren't *Tzadikim* like there used to be and there is no person who is going to lead you, then how come with the people who are fighting with the *yezer-hara* and saying *Tefilla* to Hashem day and night, there would be such a great *Hester* (concealment)? It seems like the satan is fighting them with all his might (maybe this is too hard for him to answer or explain but please give a try).

Daniel:

Of course *satan* is fighting with all his might "Davka" against the people that can bring the Geula. He's trying to stop them.

But don't stop, just hold on stubbornly as it is written that at the end of times Hashem holds a rope and we're holding the other end, And it's going to shake us very hard and the whole thing is not to let go of the rope.

Not ever to let go to that connection to Hashem, that is what will save us. But it will not be easy, and it isn't easy.

(5)

Title: You don't have to be a posek

Subject: Wigs

Name: Anonymous, Yerushalayim (8-May-2007)

Question: How can you rule halachos for people when you know for sure that the halacha is always according to the majority opinion? I mean how can you, for instance, rule for a woman not to wear a wig but wear a kerchief? You said that this person should check it out for themselves but many Rabbonim unfortunately do (not?) allow wigs of course not all but there are those that do. So can you please explain this? Thanks again so much for this site.

Daniel: I will just tell you this: I'm not a *posek* (ruling, one who makes a legal ruling), I just said that it's obvious that the wigs of today are "*Asur*" (forbidden), you don't have to be a posek to understand that. You only have to be a little bit intelligent and have a little "*Yeda*" (knowledge) to understand that. If you want to have more answers on that subject, send your email to my father (on the website) he'll send you back the name and telephone of a Rav who will answer all your questions.

(6)

Title: The mixed up of this generation

Subject: Women, Modesty

Name: Anonymous, Yerushalayim (8-May-2007)

Question: Someone asked: some of the answers concerning modesty such as thick stockings, braided hair and removing make-up, seems to be extremely inflexible. Surely some rabbis think and rule differently. I agree with this very much.

I have learned B'H, that it's "osser" (asser) to wear those things but when you say to go learn there are those that do/did go learn but learned that it is O.K. There are many that said it's O.K.

Daniel: Its very true what you're saying and that this generation is greatly mixed up, so who ever is interested, see previous answers to more questions.

(7)

Title: Money will not have a value

Subject: Money

Name: Dan from Johannesburg (9-May-2007)

Question: You mentioned that in the future money will not have a value. How then will people be able to make purchases.

Daniel: I really don't worry about that right now, we've got a lot of things to worry about before that.

(8)

Title: There is Special *Zechut* (merit) living in Eretz-Yisrael

Subject: Israel,

Name: A. Michael, Jerusalem (10-May-2007)

Question: Regarding the war of Gog and Magog, what is the *inyan* (position) about coming to Eretz Yisrael before the war and Moshiach being revealed, and does heaven have anything to say about it? I have seen writings from mekubaliem and was told by a Sepharadi rabbi that any Jew who doesn't come to Eretz-Yisrael will perish in the upcoming war of Gog and Magog. Whereas many chasidim say that Moshiach will gather everyone from chutz-laaretz. Do you have anything from heaven that could clarify this *machlokes*?

Daniel: Both things are true. However there is a special "Zechut" in living in Eretz-Yisrael, and since a person needs all the "Zcuyot" He can get at this time, I'd rather be here.

Chapter 8A

Jerusalem, 28 Iyar, 5767 (May 16, 2007)

(1)  
 Title: Patent Rights  
 Subject: Dani18.com  
 Name: Ma'or from Haifa, Israel  
Question: Can I publicize what you have written here?  
 I would really like to since it would strengthen many people.  
Daniel: I would like to see what you publicize first, in order to assure its an authentic record of what I said.

(5)  
 Title: By slap him, we save him from danger  
 Subject: *Teshuvah*  
Question: Why does Hashem try to bring about doing *teshuvah* through suffering and wars and not through material abundance?

Daniel: This is an interesting question. Look around and you'll see material abundance but people aren't repenting their sins. Something must be done. When a child doesn't listen to you, wants to play with his toys and not go to sleep, wants to do something dangerous, then we try to convince him to stop and we speak to him, but if we are not successful we slap him, and save him from danger.

(6)  
 Title: Modesty is unconditional love  
 Subject: Modesty, Unconditional Love  
 Name: Sharonah (April 29, 2007)  
Question: What is more important, unconditional love or modesty?

Daniel: Modesty is unconditional love. A man or woman who acts modestly, who speaks modestly and dresses modestly is a person who loves other Jews unconditionally. Why is this unconditional love? This is because when we act modestly we aren't causing others to sin. An immodest person constantly causes others to sin. If we love the Jewish Nation how can we cause others to sin? We try to be modest so as not to cause others to sin.

(9)

Title: Coming Closer to Hashem

Subject: Self-sacrifice

Name: Ya'el

Question: I am a girl from a house where we wear knitted *yarmulkes*. I went to a Charedi school since I wanted to strengthen myself in Judaism. I dress modestly and try as much as possible to come closer to Hashem, so I will live at the resurrection of the dead, and I hope to hear a reply from you. Y.

Daniel:

The first thing that you should do is to completely stop logging on to the Internet. The second thing: *Mitzvah* performance is what will save you and will prompt you to do more and do so with self-sacrifice. This generation needs self-sacrifice in order to prove to Hashem that we honestly believe in Him! Trust Him! Observe His *mitzvot*! Do so no matter what.

(11)

Title: All the real Jews who left Egypt are here today

Subject: Faith, Mt. Sinay

Name: Giyora (May 3, 2007)

Question: Shalom, Daniel, I wasn't brought up in a religious house. I didn't see the Revelation on Mt. Sinai and didn't hear Hashem's voice from within the fire although I believe that it happened and I am willing to sacrifice my life for this belief.

Nevertheless, there is still a long way for me to go to really sense Hashem and dedicate myself to Torah study and to be afraid to transgress sins. How can I successfully implant in myself faith and fear of Hashem? I am trying to do this already for six years but without any success. Why did Hashem split the *Yam Suf* (Red sea) and all the firmaments for the Jewish Nation but I, for whom this wasn't done, am expected to act exactly like them?

Daniel: I must inform you that you were also at *Yam Suf* and you also accepted the Torah on Mt. Sinai and we are all *gilgulim* (reincarnated souls) of those Jewish souls.

**All the real Jews who left Egypt are here today.  
This is inside us, and you are searching for this.**

But you are pulled to this world, to materialism, and therefore you find difficulty. You should abandon the ways of the non-Jews, the materialism, and **close yourself up** within your four cubits together with a *Gemara*. You should study Torah and I believe that then you will find the true feeling of faith and fear of Hashem. Perform the *mitzvot* with all of your heart even if this is difficult.

(12)

Title: Worse Than Murder

Subject: Murder

Name: Gil (May 2, 2007)

Question: Is publicly embarrassing a person considered murder?

Daniel: That is what is written in the Talmud, and not only that, but it is worse than murder since if one murders a person he dies and it has ended with that, but if one embarrasses another person and especially in front of others, he relives this deathblow again and again and that is worse.

(13)

Title: Course of Life Set Above?

Subject: Dreams, Course of Life, Before Birth, Free Choice

Name: Inbal (May 7, 2007)

Question: I had a weird dream that before I was born, Hashem spoke to me and asked what I want to be. And then there was some spiritual course of life that I was suppose to choose that I cannot explain even to myself. Because of my answers they showed me the course of my life that is accompanied with many difficulties but is at the end good. It is as if I have already "lived" Above (in Heaven) before I came here (that is at least how it seemed). Consequently why do we go through life here?

I dreamed also that I have a soul Above that is much larger than me that directs other souls and it supervises me and degrades me a little. I don't know if this is true or just plain nonsense. What is your opinion about one choosing Above, before one's birth, their course of life? Is there a part that is truly found Above? It is as if one is found in all sorts of places. I truly don't know if this is correct, so I am asking you.

Daniel:

Inbal, the *neshamah* (soul) is gigantic and the *neshamah* is surely found in the *Olam Haba* (World-to-Come) before it arrives in this world. We are not new *neshamos*, and our *neshamah* was already here. Before the *neshamah* came here it received all knowledge, all knowledge that exists. Therefore when it arrives here it surely previously knew the course of his life, previously. But what is a course of life?

This is the way a person chooses how to live. A person chooses to be a slave of Hashem or to run away from Hashem, if he will occupy himself in work for Hashem or another work that will distance him from Hashem.

He chooses if he wants to occupy himself in *avodas Hashem* (serving Hashem) or serving idolatry, G-d forbid. Each person chooses but his choice is influenced by his inclination. The future is already known since Hashem already knows everything, but we have more or less a possibility to change ourselves. May Hashem help you and all of the Jewish Nation to choose what is good and throw away what is evil and may we merit greeting the Moshiach.

(15)

Title: Master of the World

Subject: Faith, Secular

Name: A. of Jerusalem (May 3, 2007)

Question: My family is exceptionally secular, but I truly love Hashem and want to do *teshuvah*. Sometimes I argue with my father about the existence of G-d. He says to me that in his opinion Hashem doesn't think or love but is a law that exists in this world. When I ask him what is Paradise or Hell, he says that if our soul was good when it was living it will continue to be good, and if it was evil then, also after death, it will feel evil. I have not been convinced by him. What can I do to continue believing in Hashem and not listening to my father, a person whose answers to questions I always believed? I ask you to please relate to my question since it can change my whole life.

Daniel: To the anonymous from Jerusalem, believe your Father, your true Father, your Father in Heaven, Hashem Who created you. Correct, your father at home is truly your father, but he didn't create you; he only had a part in it. But the Father of your father and the Father of everyone is Hashem and that is the truth. He created also your father and your mother and all of us. We believe in Him since He is the source of everything. He is the basis of everything. He is everything.

He is the Master of the World and about that there is no doubt. What your father says at home, that is his opinion, but what Hashem says *is* the truth, the truth, and the truth.

(18)

Title: Cry and cry and cry

Subject: Zivugim

Name: Arik (May 5, 2007)

Question: I am 32 years old and I would very much like to get married. I performed all the possible *segulot* (special spiritual ways of assistance) but I have not succeeded. I have given up hope and stopped searching.

I made *segulot* and *pidyonot* (redemptions of one's soul) by rabbis that I am acquainted with, but either I don't want the people I have met or they don't want me. I would be happy to hear your opinion about this.

Daniel: Instead of running to all sorts of *mekubalim* (mystics) it would be preferable to pray to Hashem, to do *teshuvah* and to cry and cry and cry.

(20)

Title: We alone cannot reach perfections

Subject: Suffering, *Tikun*, Taste of Life

Name: Sarit (May 6, 2007)

Question: I was a religious person but suffered a lot and completely severed myself from religion. Why do I need to go through so much suffering? Why do we exist? Thank you.

Daniel: Sarit, suffering is the *tikun* of the soul. We are here in this world for a maximum of 120 years, and during this time we must rectify several things. Some suffering belongs to previous *gilgulim* (reincarnation of the soul), previous sins before this life. But what is the aim of life?

The aim of life is to reach perfection and we cannot do it alone. Hashem brought us to a very precise and orderly process that aims to bring us to perfection. A person who believes in Hashem and trusts in Him lets himself pass through all these stages with full faith that eventually he will arrive at perfection.

(25)

Title: Why did the Holocaust happen ?

Subject: Holocaust, Materialism, Shabbat, \*

Name: Na'amah (May 7, 2007)

Question: How can Daniel explain the reality of the Holocaust?  
How was Hashem able to see His children suffering so much and not do anything?

Daniel:

I must remind you that 200 years before the Holocaust, began the period of Enlightenment (*Tnuat hahaskala*), which was a period that encouraged abandoning the Torah, the *mitzvos* and Hashem. The result was that in 1939 Shabbat desecration was widespread! There were relatively very few Jews who observed Torah and *mitzvos* as one should and that was a tragedy. You perhaps don't understand how much this was tragic for the Jewish Nation and the world and Hashem needed to save us from this. **We didn't listen to Him for about 200 years.** He warned us again and again but we didn't listen to Him since we didn't want to know.

Hashem therefore needed to stop this to ensure that we will be Jews, that there will be another generation of Jews in Europe. And even if many didn't remain, some remained and from what remained (the survivors) grew the different branches of Chassidut, and, *baruch Hashem, yeshivot gedolot* (post-high school rabbinical seminaries).

**We caused the Holocaust and not Hashem.**

Now the Jewish Nation finds itself in a difficult condition since once again we are going wild with materialism and we don't know what to do. We want **more and more**, trips, fancy apartments, traveling from here to there, flying from here to there, more stylish clothing and more money and more and more and more.

The end result is that we will pay for this. This materialism is causing us to run away from Hashem. We have been sent to this world to rectify our souls and come closer to Hashem. We have been sent to this world to perform *mitzvos* and reach perfection. If we don't do this then we have no reason to be here.

(31)

Title: Greater miracles than was at exodus from Egypt

Subject: War, Exodus from Egypt

Name: A number of people asked this.

Question: What does Daniel think about the messages in the site of "The Voice of Moshiach"? That site contains a description of tremendous tragedies that will take place in the coming years, the period of the war of Gog and Magog, the time of the revelation of the Moshiach...

Daniel: We are facing times that are not simple at all. What will exactly happen? I only know that these times will be exceptionally difficult, and it is written in the prophecies what exactly will happen. If what is written in that site is true or not that is not the matter that should concern us. The (main) matter is that we should do *teshuvah* so that we will survive. It is worthwhile to do *teshuvah*, virtuous deeds, act modestly and perform *mitzvos* and that will save us. It is true that we are facing difficult times, very difficult times, like the world never seen before, and there will be miracles that are greater than those that happened at the exodus from Egypt. But that is written (in the prophecies) and not something only I have said.

(32)

Title: It is in dimensions that one's mind cannot grasp

Subject: War, Holocaust, Shabbat

Question: Will the war that you talking about happen this year?

Daniel:

It doesn't matter what will happen, but what does matter is that we do *teshuvah*, and that matters a lot. It is like the Holocaust. You don't understand that before the Holocaust happened, there was another Holocaust - the Holocaust where most Jews in Europe didn't observe Shabbat. That was a **real Holocaust!**

You think that if a person dies in a terrible way that it is a Holocaust. The Holocaust is forgetting the Torah. This is the Holocaust. If this (happens) the world is finished. Therefore, why should we talk about what will happen to us? What will happen will be in dimensions that one's mind cannot grasp! What is important is that we will do *teshuvah* and be saved from this.

(35)

Title: Hashem wants a true *Teshuva* not pretending

Subject: Suffering, *Tikun*, Divine Tests

Name: Avi from Denmark (May 13, 2007)

Question: At the present I live in Diaspora and live exactly as a non-Jew lives . I arrived three weeks ago with my wife and sons who I removed from Torah schools. I was a person who believed and loved the Creator. Today I am, after years of suffering, during which we lost almost everything and became homeless, find that everything has melted and collapsed. I ask why Hashem hates us. Why all of this suffering? Why after I put in so much effort to repent and be a good Jew am I attacked with so much suffering?

Daniel: Avi, I really have pity on you, but not because of your financial condition. I have pity on you because of your lack of faith and trust. It is true that you sacrificed certain things in order to become Torah-observant, but by doing so you rectified your soul.

And what is the big *tikun*- your faith and trust in Hashem. Famous *Tzadikim* lived extremely challenging lives. What is the difference between them and you? You are now angry with Hashem Who doesn't give you an easy life even though you did such a tremendous thing and returned to truth. The problem is with you.

**If you truly believe, then you can pass the test.**

Hashem tested the Jewish Nation several times in the Sinai Desert. Hashem took away from them water and food to test them. This is livelihood - food and water. What happened? They failed, were afraid and began to talk against Hashem. This is precisely what you are doing. Hashem wants to check (to know) if his sons are truly returning to Him, **not just pretending.**

(39)

Title: Prophecy that materializes before advent of Moshiach

Subject: Rebbe Nachman of Breslov, Prophecy

Name: Rivkah (May 14, 2007)

Question: My father educated me and my family that Breslov Chassidut is the Messianic Chassidut that is the Redemption.

The Messiah is each person through the *avodah* of seclusion and the way he serves Hashem. I would like to know what your opinion about this is.

Daniel:

I can only tell you that Rebbe Nachman was a remarkable *tzaddik* and all those who visit him now are truly fulfilling his prophecy that at the end of time, before the Moshiach, thousands and thousands of Jews will visit his grave. Within each group of Chassidut there is a group of those loyal to service of Hashem and there are always those who use Chassidut for their personal physiological needs, or it is more correct to say, for their *yetzer hara*. To my great sorrow nowadays we see this too often. May Hashem help us all reach the truth and perfection and may we merit greeting the Moshiach.

## Chapter 9A

Jerusalem, 20 Kislev, 5767 (June 6, 2007)

Translated from Hebrew.

(1)

Title: We are saying the truth

Subject: Dani18.com, truth

Name: Chananyah (May 14, 2007)

Question: Your style of answers is extremely insulting and improper for messages that are intended to be from Heaven, such as an answer to a question of lack of knowledge in which you tell the person to go and study.

Daniel: We are saying the truth, no matter if the style is pleasant to you or not.

(2)

Title: Non-Jewish Milk

Name: Yael (May 16, 2007)

Question: Is it permitted to eat chocolate (Food) that contains powdered milk of non-Jews?

Binyamin: I am not a posek, but it seems to me that now there is a serious problem with powdered milk (because) of a small operation in the stomach of many cows, because they eat large quantities of wheat and stand still so much.

(9)

Title: Only 1/3 Will Survive

Subject: Prophecy

Question: According to the prophecies and what you, also, say, Edom will be destroyed, it seems this means that 2/3 of the world will be destroyed. That is something terrible! My question is how can people in this world withstand this test (it is even impossible to describe the "day after" since we can't grasp it)? Thank you, A.

Binyamin: Only those strongly connected to Hashem, those actually linked to Hashem will withstand this without difficulty.

(11)

Title: The Message for the non-Jews

Subject: Non Jews

Question: Why are your messages only for Jews? What about all the other people in the world? Are they considered less important? I would be pleased to hear a reply.

Binyamin: Why don't other people in the world send us messages? The message of the Jews is a message to the whole world. Furthermore, most of the messages that they sent us brought bad things. What other nations sent us and what they promised us and what they did for us usually had a very bad end for the Jews.

Father: Have you a message for the other people in the world?

Binyamin: The message of the Jews is also the message for the non-Jews. There is one G-d and He created the whole world. He has justice, *halachos* and statutes and we must perform the *mitzvot*. Both Jews and the non-Jews (who have the 7 *mitzvos* of bnei [sons] Noach) must hold on to them strongly. And only those (who believe in Hashem) will live and survive this difficult period, and only them.

(It is only proper to enumerate at this occasion the seven *mitzvos* of bnei Noach (Non Jews):

- 1 A ban on Idolatry
- 2 Not cursing using the Divine Name
- 3 A ban on Shedding blood—murder
- 4 A ban on Incest
- 5 A ban on Theft
- 6 Not eating a limb from a live animal
- 7 Establishing a judicial system

## 6 glossary

Please note that in transliterations there can be many similar ways to sound out the spelling of the same word. Also, in modern Hebrew, the “s” sound is often spoken and written as a “t” sound. You may, therefore, be familiar with a particular word, but find it spelled differently than you’re used to seeing it. The spellings that we have used throughout the book are based on and were taken from many different sources. You will find the spellings are not necessarily consistent, even for the same word.

<b>A</b>	Adam HaRishon	the first man
	ahava	love
	Am Yisrael	Jewish nation
	anochiyut	selfishness
	asur	forbidden
	averot	sins
	Avinu	our Father
	avodah	work, prayer or service
	avodas Hashem	serving Hashem
<b>B</b>	baal teshuva	repentant, penitent (male)
	Be'ezrat Hashem	G-d willing
	beit din	court
	Beis Din shel Maaloh	Heavenly Court
	Beit HaMikdash	Holy Temple
	berachah	blessing
	bilbul	confusion
	bitachon	faith
	bnei	sons
	bnei adam	sons of man
	B'simcha	with happiness

<i>C</i>	Charedi	Ultra-Orthodox Jew
	chas veshalom	Heaven or G-d forbid
	chesed	kindness
	chet ha'egel	the sin of the golden calf
	chevlai	birth pangs of
	chizuk	strengthening
	choley-Amo-Yisrael -	Not well Jewish people
	Chol HaMoed -	middle days of a holiday
	chutz-l'aretz	outside the land (of Israel)
	chutzpa	unbelievable gall, insolence, temerity
	choson	groom
<i>D</i>	daven	pray
	davka	because, in spite of, particularly, only
	devarim asurim	forbidden things
	diaspora	abroad, outside of Israel
	dinnim	laws
	dor	generation
	dor, dorot	generation, generations
<i>E</i>	egel ha'zahav	golden calf
	Eliyahu HaNavi	Elijah the Prophet
	emes	truth
	emunah	faith, belief
	Eretz HaKodesh	Holy Land
	Eretz Yisrael	Land of Israel
	erliche	moral/upright
	erliche Yid	an upstanding Jew
	evid (eved)	slave

<i>F</i>	facilitator	the man with whom the autistics are communicating (with us).
	FC	facilitated communications
	frum	religious
<i>G</i>	Gan Eden	paradise, lit. Garden of Eden
	gashmiut	materialistic
	gedolim	spiritual leaders
	Gedolei HaDor	spiritual leaders of the generation
	Gehinom	Hell
	Gemaros	books of the Talmud
	gerbochets	soaked (or wet) matzah, e.g. matzah balls
	get	divorce
	geula	redemption
	geula Shlema	complete redemption
	gevirim	the wealthy
	gilgulim	reincarnation of the soul
	givalt	how terrible
	Gmar Chasima Tova	a year completely sealed for good
	goy	non Jewish, also means a nation or people
	goyut	non Jewishness
	goy ba'aretz	like strangers in the land
<i>H</i>	halachot	Jewish laws
	HaKadosh Baruch Hu	- The Holy One, Blessed is He.
	Har Sinai	Mt. Sinai
	Hashgacha	kosher certification
	Hashem	G-d.
	haskala	enlightenment
	hechsher	Rabbinical kashruth supervision
	hester	concealment
	HKB'H	The Holy One, Blessed is He

<i>I</i>	ikvot Moshiach	the time immediately - before <b>Moshiach</b>
	iluy neshama inyan	elevation of the soul topic, position
<i>K</i>	Kabbalah	Jewish mysticism
	kaddish	mourner's prayer, lit. aramaic for holy
	kallah	bride
	karet	excommunication, the soul being cut off from G-d or from this world.
	kasher	permitted (usually food)
	kedusha	Holiness
	kehillos	Jewish communities
	Kiddush Shem Shamayim -	sanctifying Hashem's Name
	kisei hakovod	G-d's Throne, lit. chair of honor
	klall	community, all the people
	kli	container
	kodesh	holiness
	kol-tuv	all the best, may you be blessed with everything good.
	korban (os)	sacrifice (s)
	kosher	permitted (usually means food)
	Kotel	Western Wall
<i>L</i>	L"a	lo aleynu
	l'mehadrin	of the highest standard
	lashon hara	gossip, negative speech
	leshem Shamayim	for the sake of Heaven
	lo aleynu	we shouldn't know from it, may this not happen to us.

<i>M</i>	ma'aser	tithing
	maasim tovim	good deeds
	machlokes	argument, disagreement
	madreiga	level
	manhig	leader
	masoret	tradition
	Mayanei HaYeshuah -	Wellsprings of Salvation
	mazal	luck, also constellation
	matzav	situation
	Megillas Esther	Scroll of Esther – literally, 'the revealing of secrets'
	mekatreg	criticize
	mekayem	adhere to, cleave to
	mekubaliem	mystics
	Melech Malchei HaMalochim HaKadosh Baruch Hu -	Supreme King of Kings, the Holy One, blessed be He
	mida-kneged-mida	
		measure for measure
	midot tovot -	good character traits (midah, sing.)
	mishamayim	from Above, Heaven
	Mitzrayim	Egypt
	mitzvot	commandments
	mizmor shir chanukas habayis -	
		A psalm, a song for the dedication of the house (Beit HaMikdash).
	mon	manna, miraculous bread from Heaven
	moshav leitzim	a sitting place for jesters
	moshech	attractive, brings, pulls
	motzei	after
	mutar	allowed, permitted

*N*

Nachat,nachas	joy, pride, delight
nero yair	may his light shine
nes	miracle
neshama	soul
neveilot	carcass
nevuot	prophecy
nissim	miracles
nisyonot	tests, trials

*O*

olam	world, Jewish populace
Olam Haba	World-to-Come
Olam Hazeh	This World
Oy	woe

*P*

parnasa	livelihood, Income, Job
peiot, peyos,	
peyot	sidelocks for men
pidyonot	redemptions of one's soul
posek	Jewish legal decisor, one who makes a legal ruling
posul	invalid

*R*

rachmanus	pity, compassion
rasha	wicked
ratzon	will, desire
Rebbe	teacher/mentor
Refuah-Shlema-B'eguf-u'Banefesh -	a complete recovery in body and soul
Ribono Shel Olam -	Master of the Universe
ruchnius -	spiritual

## S

sefarim	books
segulot	Special spiritual ways of assistance
Selichot	supplications
Shamayim	Heaven
Shchinah, Shechinah	- Divine Presence
sheh bein adam lamakom	-between a man and Hashem
sheh bein adam le havero	-between a man and his friends
sheitel	wig
sheker	falseness
shiurim	lectures
shleimus	completeness
Shmita year	Sabbatical Year
shofar	ram's horn
shofarot	ram's horns
shoftim	Judges
shulchan aruch	code of Jewish laws (a book)
simcha	happiness, festive occasion
sinas chinam	baseless hatred
sitra-achra	lit. Other Side, meaning the evil inclination, evil spiritual powers
Sodot Haolam	secrets of the world
shemiras halashon	guarding our speech

## T

Ta'anit Esther	the Fast of Esther, (comes just before Purim)
ta'avos	temptations
tahas hamishpachah	- family purity
taharah	purification of a corpse that includes washing it before burial.
talmidim	students
talmidei chachamim	-Torah scholars

talmud	written record of the Jewish oral tradition, includes Jewish law, ethics customs and history.
Techiyas HaMeisim -	Resurrection of the Dead
tefillah	praying
tefillin	phylacteries
tehillim	Psalms
tekufot	time periods, (sing. tekufa)
teshuva	repentance
tikun	Ways to Rectify (correction) souls
tikun habris	rectifying the covenant – (the sin of spilling seed)
tikun karet	rectification of excommunication
tnuat ha'haskala	period of enlightenment
tolui -	dependent
treifa, treyfa	non-kosher (forbidden)
tzaddik	righteous person
tzarot	troubles
tzidkeynu	our righteous one
tzitzit	fringes
tznius	the laws of modesty
tumah	spiritual impurity
V	
vidui	confession
Y	
yarmulke	skullcap/kippa
yeshiva	Torah seminary
yeshuos	salvations
yesod	foundation
yetzer hara	evil inclination
yiddishe	Jewish
Yidishkeit	Judaism
yungerman	young married man
Z	
zechut	merit
zha'hal	the Israeli army
zivug	mate
zivugim	matches / marriage

Excerpts from the book "Daniel2"

We, the Jewish People, were sent to this world to rectify our sins and to achieve our *shleimus* (completeness). The world was created for us. We don't have much time, because we are approaching the end of the *galus* (exile). And that is only part of the process that we, the Jewish souls, must go through in order to reach the ultimate purpose and final creation. This is why we have been going from one difficult situation to the next.

We are facing a great disaster, and it will happen, unfortunately, because we have already crossed the boundary. There is no way to prevent this tragedy. Only a miracle will save all of Am Yisrael. One does not need to be a professor to see that the world is approaching a great catastrophe. And everyone can see that here in Israel, a very big and dangerous war is just around the corner - very soon.

The upcoming war will not be just in Israel. It will be much larger. Many countries will disappear from history, together with their inhabitants' and whoever leaves Russia now, is certainly making a smart move. Edom will be completely destroyed (Ovadia 1:18), whether by an atomic bomb or a plague of hail. *Hashem* (G-d) will do it without the help of the Iranians, the Koreans or the Russians. Make no mistake, two-thirds of the world is going to be destroyed (As prophesized in Zecharia 13:8).

This year, the world will see the greatest changes since the exodus from Egypt. This is the last chance for people to open their eyes, realize the situation we are facing and return to *Hashem*. Remember, when the punishment comes, it will be terrible! We must spread these messages to as many Jews as possible so that they may be saved. If you are not successful, at least save yourselves.

Soon it will all be over and life will be good. Everyone will be healthy and everyone will be happy. Everyone will learn Torah and there will not be any Evil Inclination. People will not be angry with each other and everyone will live in peace and harmony. Until the next stage, which is an even higher level for mankind, but this is not something that can be understood now.